HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC
Form N-2
March 22, 2013
Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 22, 2013

Securities Act File No. 333-

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

(Check appropriate box or boxes)

Pre-Effective Amendment No.

Post-Effective Amendment No.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in charter)

400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310

Palo Alto, CA 94301

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant s Telephone Number, including Area Code: (650) 289-3060

Manuel A. Henriquez

Chief Executive Officer

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310

Palo Alto, CA 94301

(Name and address of agent for service)

COPIES TO:

Cynthia M. Krus

Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP

1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20004

APPROXIMATE DATE OF PROPOSED PUBLIC OFFERING:

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. x

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box): x when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	**Amount Being Registered**	**Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price**(1)	**Amount of Registration Fee**(1)
Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share(2)			
Preferred Stock, $0.001 par value per share(2)			
Warrants(2)			
Subscription Rights(3)			
Debt Securities(4)			
TOTAL(5)		$ 400,000,000(6)	$ 13,067(6)

(1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) solely for the purposes of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale by the Registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement.
(2) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock, preferred stock, or warrants as may be sold, from time to time. Warrants represent rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities.
(3) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of subscription rights as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock.
(4) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed $400,000,000.
(5) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed $400,000,000.
(6) Prior to filing this registration statement, $304.2 million of securities remained unsold pursuant to Registration Statement No. 333-184312, which was initially filed on October 5, 2012 (the Unsold Securities). A filing fee of $54,560 was previously paid in connection with Registration Statement No. 333-184312 for the proposed maximum offering price of $400 million, which included the Unsold Securities. In connection with the registration of $95.8 million of securities hereunder (the Additional Securities), and pursuant to Rule 457(p), a filing fee of $13,067 is being paid herewith to register the Additional Securities.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)

March 22, 2013

$400,000,000

Common Stock

Preferred Stock

Warrants

Subscription Rights

Debt Securities

This prospectus relates to the offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to $400,000,000 of shares of our common stock, par value $0.001 per share, preferred stock, par value $0.001 per share, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the securities. The preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

We may offer shares of common stock at a discount to net asset value per share in certain circumstances. On May 30, 2012, our common stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending May 30, 2013. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the holders of the majority of our voting securities and approval of our board of directors, or (3) under such circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. See Risk Factors for more information.

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and cleantechnology industries at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the symbol HTGC. On March 15, 2013, the last reported sale price of a share of our common stock on the NYSE, was $12.27. The net asset value per share of our common stock at December 31, 2012 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined net asset value) was $9.75.

An investment in our securities may be speculative and involves risks including a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 to read about risks that you should consider before investing in our securities, including the risk of leverage.

Please read this prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. It contains important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301 or by telephone calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at www.htgc.com. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains such information.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of any securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

The date of this prospectus is , 2013

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of its date, and under no circumstances should the delivery of this prospectus or the sale of any securities imply that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any later date or that the affairs of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. have not changed since the date hereof. This prospectus will be updated to reflect material changes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, which constitutes a delayed offering in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, we may offer, from time to time, up to $400,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities on the terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker, into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Please carefully read this prospectus and any such supplements together with the additional information described under Where You Can Find Additional Information in the Summary and Risk Factors sections before you make an investment decision.

A prospectus supplement may also add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus.

Table of Contents

SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, we, us and our refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries and their affiliated securitization trusts.

Our Company

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and clean-technology industries at all stages of development. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the 1940 Act.

As of December 31, 2012, our total assets were approximately $1,123.6 million, of which our investments comprised $906.3 million at fair value and $914.3 million at cost. Since inception through December 31, 2012, we have made debt and equity commitments of approximately $3.4 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company (SBIC) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. (HT II) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. (HT III). HT II and HT III hold approximately $154.4 million and $250.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 10.5% and 17.0% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2012. We have issued $225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. See Regulation-Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. See Regulation Qualifying Assets in the accompanying prospectus. As of December 31, 2012, our proprietary structured query language (SQL)-based database system included over 30,900 technology-related companies and approximately 8,100 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. Our principal executive office is located in Silicon Valley, and we have additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed companies in technology-related markets requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of companies in technology-related markets, including, technology, biotechnology, life science, and clean-technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to

refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by select or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

[Table of Contents](#)

We focus our investments in companies active in technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

As of December 31, 2012, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 31 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

- Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;
- Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and
- Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies. Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

Table of Contents

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals. We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and, on select investments, covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, to expansion-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance.

Dividend Reinvestment Plan

We have adopted an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan through which distributions are paid to stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

Taxation

Prior to 2006, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company (a RIC) under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election was effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, which allows us to reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax. See Certain United

Table of Contents

States Federal Income Tax Considerations. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be able to maintain our RIC status. If we do not qualify as a RIC, we would be taxed as a C corporation.

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for general corporate purposes, which includes investing in debt and equity securities, repayment of indebtedness and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

Leverage

We borrow funds to make additional investments, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, a security interest in our assets to a lender in connection with any such borrowings, including any borrowings by any of our subsidiaries. We use this practice, which is known as leverage, to attempt to increase returns to our common stockholders. However, leverage involves significant risks. See Risk Factors. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. We received an exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity, and Capital Resources for additional information related to our outstanding debt.

Distributions

As a RIC, we are required to distribute annually to our stockholders at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. We are not subject to corporate level income taxation on income we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. See Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations. We pay regular quarterly dividends based upon an estimate of annual taxable income available for distribution to shareholders and the amount of taxable income carried over from the prior year for distribution in the current year.

Principal Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock may be speculative and involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. In addition, we expect that our portfolio will continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held technology-related companies, which generally require additional capital to become profitable. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and they are generally illiquid. Our portfolio companies typically will require additional outside capital beyond our investment in order to succeed or to fully repay the amounts owed to us. A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we seek.

We borrow funds to make our investments in portfolio companies. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our common stock. Also, we are subject to certain risks associated with valuing our portfolio, changing interest rates, accessing additional capital, fluctuating quarterly results, and operating in a regulated environment. See Risk Factors for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our securities.

Table of Contents

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutes and regulations, contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for our company. This could delay or prevent a transaction that could give our stockholders the opportunity to realize a premium over the price for their securities.

General Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.htgc.com. Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC s public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

Table of Contents

FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. The footnotes to the fee table state which items are estimates. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price):	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)(1)	%
Offering expenses	%(2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	%(3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price)	%(4)
Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):(9)	
Operating expenses	5.4%(5)(6)
Interest and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds	4.9%(7)
Total annual expenses	10.3%(8)

(1) In the event that our securities are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
(2) In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses.
(3) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in Operating expenses. We pay all brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the administrator under the plan. For more details about the plan, see Dividend Reinvestment Plan .
(4) Total stockholder transaction expenses may include sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.
(5) Operating expenses represent our operating expenses incurred for the year ended December 31, 2012, including income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax, excluding interests and fees on indebtedness. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 5.8%. See Management s Discussion and Analysis and Results of Operations, Management, and Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors .
(6) We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals.
(7) Interest and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds represents interest and fee payments on borrowed funds incurred for the year ended December 31, 2012, including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, the Asset-Backed Notes and the SBA debentures, each of which is defined herein. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 3.8%.
(8) Total annual expenses is the sum of operating expenses, and interest and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 9.6%.
(9) Net assets attributable to common stock equals the weighted average net assets for 2012, which is approximately $480.6 million.

Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. These amounts are based upon our payment of annual operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above and assume no additional leverage.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a $1,000 common stock investment, assuming a 5% annual return	$ 152	$ 328	$ 486	$ 815

Table of Contents

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or lesser than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

Table of Contents

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal 2012, 2011 2010, 2009 and 2008 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2012, 2011 and 2010 have been derived from our audited financial statements. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2012	**2011**	**2010**	**2009**	**2008**
Investment income:					
Interest	$ 87,603	$ 70,346	$ 54,700	$ 62,200	$ 67,283
Fees	9,917	9,509	4,774	12,077	8,552
Total investment income	97,520	79,855	59,474	74,277	75,835
Operating expenses:					
Interest	19,835	13,252	8,572	9,387	13,121
Loan fees	3,917	2,635	1,259	1,880	2,649
General and administrative	8,108	7,992	7,086	7,281	6,899
Employee Compensation:					
Compensation and benefits	13,326	13,260	10,474	10,737	11,595
Stock-based compensation	4,227	3,128	2,709	1,888	1,590
Total employee compensation	17,553	16,388	13,183	12,625	13,185
Total operating expenses	49,413	40,267	30,100	31,173	35,854
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	48,107	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981
Provision for income taxes					
Net investment income	48,107	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	3,168	2,741	(26,382)	(30,801)	2,643
Provision for Excise Tax					(203)
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments	(4,516)	4,607	1,990	1,269	(21,426)
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(1,348)	7,348	(24,392)	(29,532)	(18,986)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$ 46,759	$ 46,936	$ 4,982	$ 13,572	$ 20,995
Cash and stock dividends declared per common share	$ 0.95	$ 0.88	$ 0.80	$ 1.26	$ 1.32

	As of December 31,				
($ in thousands, except per share data)	**2012**	**2011**	**2010**	**2009**	**2008**
Balance sheet data:					
Investments, at value	$ 906,300	$ 652,870	$ 472,032	$ 374,669	$ 578,211
Cash and cash equivalents	182,994	64,474	107,014	124,828	17,242
Total assets	1,123,643	747,394	591,247	508,967	608,672
Total liabilities	607,675	316,354	178,716	142,452	226,214
Total net assets	515,968	431,041	412,531	366,515	382,458
Other Data:					
Total debt investments, at value	827,540	$ 585,767	$ 401,618	$ 325,134	$ 536,964
Total warrant investments, at value	29,550	30,045	23,690	14,450	17,883
Total equity investments, at value	49,210	37,058	46,724	35,085	23,364

Unfunded commitments	61,851	168,196	117,200	11,700	82,000
Net asset value per share[1]	$ 9.75	$ 9.83	$ 9.50	$ 10.29	$ 11.56

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end.

Table of Contents

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the twelve quarters up to and ending December 31, 2012. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

	For the Quarter End (unaudited)			
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data	**December 31, 2012**	**September 30, 2012**	**June 30, 2012**	**March 31, 2012**
Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):				
Total investment income	$ 27,395	$ 23,901	23,858	22,367
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	13,071	11,351	12,310	11,375
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	24,861	4,745	48	17,105
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	$ 0.25	$ 0.09	$	$ 0.36

	For the Quarter End			
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	**December 31, 2011**	**September 30, 2011**	**June 30, 2011**	**March 31, 2011**
Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):				
Total investment income	$ 21,200	$ 18,684	$ 20,820	$ 19,152
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	10,831	8,593	10,360	9,804
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,574	6,223	24,317	(1,177)
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	$ 0.25	$ 0.14	$ 0.24	$ 0.23

	For the Quarter End			
(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	**December 31, 2010**	**September 30, 2010**	**June 30, 2010**	**March 31, 2010**
Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):				
Total investment income	$ 16,807	$ 15,646	$ 14,501	$ 12,520
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	8,751	8,148	6,863	5,612
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	11,721	(7,823)	(4,630)	5,714
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	$ 0.30	$ (0.23)	$ (0.14)	$ 0.16

10

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below in this prospectus supplement and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our common stock. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our common stock, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

Risks Related to our Business Structure

We are dependent upon key management personnel for their time availability and our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. Furthermore, we do not have an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez and our senior management is not restricted from creating new investment vehicles subject to compliance with applicable law. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships, our relationships become strained as a result of enforcing our rights with respect to non-performing portfolio companies in protecting our investments or we fail to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. We may lose prospective portfolio companies if we do not match competitors pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or that the Code would impose on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities that we identify, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders in order to qualify as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.

In order to satisfy the tax requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our net ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net capital gains, which we may retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. This limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, shares of closed-end investment companies have recently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we generally will not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Because we have substantial indebtedness, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. If we are not able to service our substantial indebtedness, our business could be harmed materially.

Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC (the Wells Facility) and Union Bank, N.A. (the Union Bank Facility, and together with the Wells Facility, our Credit Facilities) our Convertible Senior Notes, our 2019 Notes and our Asset-Backed Notes (as each term is defined below) contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of December 31, 2012, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facilities. In addition, as of December 31, 2012, we had approximately $225.0 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, $75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, approximately $170.4 million of 2019 Notes and approximately $129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes (the Asset-Backed Notes) in connection with our $230.7 million debt Securitization (the Debt Securitization). There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of December 31, 2012 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 296.8%, excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio.

Illustration. The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	(10)%	**(5)%**	**0%**	**5%**	**10%**
Corresponding return to stockholder(1)	(29.42%)	(18.53%)	(7.65%)	3.24%	14.13%

(1) Assumes $1,123.6 million in total assets, $599.7 million in debt outstanding, $516.0 million in stockholders equity, and an average cost of funds of 6.6%, which is the approximate average cost of borrowed funds, including our Credit Facilities, our Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, our SBA debentures and our Asset-Backed Notes for the period ended December 31, 2012. Actual interest payments may be different.

Table of Contents

It is likely that the terms of any current or future long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future could constrain our ability to grow our business.

Under our borrowings and Credit Facilities, current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders may have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. Our Credit Facilities and borrowings also subject us to various financial and operating covenants, including, but not limited to, maintaining certain financial ratios and minimum tangible net worth amounts. Future credit facilities and borrowings will likely subject us to similar or additional covenants. In addition, we may grant a securities interest in our assets in connection with any such credit facilities and borrowings.

Our Credit Facilities generally contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, our Credit Facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity which may disrupt our business and potentially the business of our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under the facilities and accelerated maturity dates for all amounts outstanding under the facilities, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we finance through the facilities. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facilities until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and our ability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operation flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations, not be able to make new investments, or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

In addition to regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends.

The credit agreements governing our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes and the 2019 Notes require us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants. These covenants require us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset coverage, debt to equity and interest coverage. Our ability to continue to comply with these covenants in the future depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. There are no assurances that we will be able to comply with these covenants. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in a default which, if we were unable to obtain a waiver from the lenders under our Credit Facilities or the trustee or holders under the Convertible Senior Notes and could accelerate repayment under the facilities or the Convertible Senior Notes or the 2019 Notes and thereby have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends. In addition, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases. See Management s Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition Borrowings in this prospectus supplement.

We are subject to certain risks as a result of our interests in connection with the Debt Securitization and our equity interest in the Securitization Issuer.

On December 19, 2012, in connection with the Debt Securitization and the offering of the Asset-Backed Notes by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 (the Securitization Issuer), we sold and/or contributed to Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor (the Trust Depositor), certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the Loans), which the Trust Depositor in turn sold and/or contributed to the

Securitization Issuer in exchange for 100% of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, cash proceeds and other consideration. Following these transfers, the Securitization Issuer, and not the Trust Depositor or us, held all of the ownership interest in the Loans.

As a result of the Debt Securitization, we hold, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, 100% of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. As a result, we consolidate the financial statements of the Trust Depositor and the Securitization Issuer, as well as our other subsidiaries, in our consolidated financial statements. Because each of the Trust Depositor and the Securitization Issuer is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the sale or contribution by us to the Trust Depositor, and by the Trust Depositor to the Securitization Issuer, did not constitute a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service were to take a contrary position, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Further, a failure of the Securitization Issuer to be treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes would constitute an event of default pursuant to the indenture under the Debt Securitization, upon which the trustee under the Debt Securitization (the Trustee) may and will at the direction of a supermajority of the holders of the Asset-Backed Notes (the Noteholders) declare the Asset-Backed Notes to be immediately due and payable and exercise remedies under the indenture, including (i) to institute proceedings for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Asset-Backed Notes or under the indenture, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the Securitization Issuer and any other obligor upon the Asset-Backed Notes monies adjudged due; (ii) institute proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of the indenture with respect to the property of the Securitization Issuer; (iii) exercise any remedies as a secured party under the relevant UCC and take other appropriate action under applicable law to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Noteholders; or (iv) sell the property of the Securitization Issuer or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any matter permitted by law. Any such exercise of remedies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

An event of default in connection with the Debt Securitization could give rise to a cross-default under our other material indebtedness.

The documents governing our other material indebtedness contain customary cross-default provisions that could be triggered if an event of default occurs in connection with the Debt Securitization. An event of default with respect to our other indebtedness could lead to the acceleration of such indebtedness and the exercise of other remedies as provided in the documents governing such other indebtedness. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

We may not receive cash distributions in respect of our indirect ownership interest in the Securitization Issuer.

Apart from fees payable to us in connection with our role as servicer of the Loans and the reimbursement of related amounts under the Debt Securitization documents, we receive cash in connection with the Debt Securitization only to the extent that the Trust Depositor receives payments in respect of its equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. The holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer is the residual claimant on distributions, if any, made by the Securitization Issuer after the Noteholders and other claimants have been paid in full on each payment date or upon maturity of the notes, subject to the priority of payments under the Debt Securitization documents. To the extent that the value of the Securitization Issuer s portfolio of Loans is reduced as a result of conditions in the credit markets (relevant in the event of a liquidation event), other macroeconomic factors, distressed or defaulted Loans or the failure of individual portfolio companies to otherwise meet their obligations in respect of the Loans, or for any other reason, the ability of the Securitization Issuer to make cash distributions in respect of the Trust Depositor s equity interest would be negatively affected and consequently, the value of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer would also be reduced. In the event that we fail to receive cash indirectly from the Securitization Issuer, we could be unable to make distributions, if at all, in amounts sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

Table of Contents

The interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with our interests.

The Asset-Backed Notes are debt obligations ranking senior in right of payment to the rights of the holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, as residual claimant in respect of distributions, if any, made by the Securitization Issuer. As such, there are circumstances in which the interests of the Noteholders may not be aligned with the interests of holders of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. For example, under the terms of the documents governing the Debt Securitization, the Noteholders have the right to receive payments of principal and interest prior to holders of the equity interest.

For as long as the Asset-Backed Notes remain outstanding, the Noteholders have the right to act in certain circumstances with respect to the Loans in ways that may benefit their interests but not the interests of holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer, including by exercising remedies under the documents governing the Debt Securitization.

If an event of default occurs, the Noteholders will be entitled to determine the remedies to be exercised, subject to the terms of the documents governing the Debt Securitization. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default with respect to the Asset-Backed Notes, the Trustee may and will at the direction of the holders of a supermajority of the Asset-Backed Notes declare the principal, together with any accrued interest, of the notes to be immediately due and payable. This would have the effect of accelerating the principal on such notes, triggering a repayment obligation on the part of the Securitization Issuer. The Asset-Backed Notes then outstanding will be paid in full before any further payment or distribution on the equity interest is made. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient funds through collections on the Loans or through the proceeds of the sale of the Loans in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency to repay in full the obligations under the Asset-Backed Notes, or to make any distribution to holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer.

Remedies pursued by the Noteholders could be adverse to our interests as the indirect holder of the equity interest in the Securitization Issuer. The Noteholders have no obligation to consider any possible adverse effect on such other interests. Thus, there can be no assurance that any remedies pursued by the Noteholders will be consistent with the best interests of the Trust Depositor or that we will receive, indirectly through the Trust Depositor, any payments or distributions upon an acceleration of the Asset-Backed Notes. Any failure of the Securitization Issuer to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, whether as a result of an event of default and the acceleration of payments on the Asset-Backed Notes or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

Certain events related to the performance of Loans could lead to the acceleration of principal payments on the Asset-Backed Notes.

The following constitute rapid amortization events (Rapid Amortization Events) under the documents governing the Debt Securitization: (i) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of delinquent Loans and restructured Loans that would have been delinquent Loans had such Loans not become restructured Loans exceeds 10% of the current aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans, excluding all defaulted Loans and all purchased Loans (the Pool Balance) for a period of three consecutive months; (ii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of defaulted Loans exceeds 5% of the initial Pool Balance determined as of December 19, 2012 for a period of three consecutive months; (iii) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Asset-Backed Notes exceeds the borrowing base for a period of three consecutive months; (iv) the Securitization Issuer s pool of Loans contains Loans to ten or fewer obligors; and (v) the occurrence of an event of default under the documents governing the Debt Securitization. After a Rapid Amortization Event has occurred, subject to the priority of payments under the documents governing the Debt Securitization, principal collections on the Loans will be used to make accelerated payments of principal on the Asset-Backed Notes until the payment of principal balance of the Asset-Backed Loans is reduced to zero. Such an event could delay, reduce or eliminate the ability of the Securitization Issuer to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in our inability to make distributions sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC.

Table of Contents

We have certain repurchase obligations with respect to the Loans transferred in connection with the Debt Securitization.

As part of the Debt Securitization, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement and a sale and servicing agreement under which we would be required to repurchase any Loan (or participation interest therein) which was sold to the Securitization Issuer in breach of certain customary representations and warranty made by us or by the Trust Depositor with respect to such Loan or the legal structure of the Debt Securitization. To the extent that such there is a breach of such representations and warranties and we fail to satisfy any such repurchase obligation, the Trustee may, on behalf of the Securitization Issuer, bring an action against us to enforce these repurchase obligations.

Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.

At December 31, 2012, portfolio investments, which are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors, were approximately 80.7% of our total assets. We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Valuation Committee. In making a good faith determination of the value of these securities, we generally start with the cost basis of each security, which includes the amortized OID and PIK interest, if any. The Valuation Committee uses its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while applying a valuation process for the types of investments we make, which includes but is not limited to deriving a hypothetical exit price. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the Board of Directors determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

Our equity ownership in a portfolio company may represent a control investment. Our ability to exit an investment in a timely manner because we are in a control position or have access to inside information in the portfolio company could result in a realized loss on the investment.

If we obtain a control investment in a portfolio company our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment could be restricted due to illiquidity in a private stock, limited trading volume on a public company s stock, inside information on a company s performance, insider blackout periods, or other factors that could prohibit us from disposing of the investment as we would if it were not a control investment. Additionally, we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

Regulations governing our operations as a business development company may affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as rights offerings, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

We make both debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See Regulation in the accompanying prospectus.

We believe that most of the senior loans we make will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

A failure on our part to maintain our qualification as a business development company would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.

If we fail to continuously qualify as a business development company, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on business development companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a business development company, see Regulation in the accompanying prospectus.

To the extent original issue discount and paid-in-kind interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash representing such income.

Our investments may include original issue discount, or OID, instruments and contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan s

term. To the extent OID or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

- OID instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these instruments.

- OID and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral; and

- OID and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans.

If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We elected to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006. We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to comply with the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses), and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions under applicable tax rules if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.

In accordance with U.S. federal tax requirements, we include in income for tax purposes certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contractual PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan s term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees. The increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income for tax purposes certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in original issue discount for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants generally will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we would need to obtain cash from other sources or to pay a portion of our distributions using shares of newly issued common stock, consistent with Internal Revenue Service requirements, to satisfy such distribution requirements.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the RIC tax requirement to distribute generally an amount equal to at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Under such circumstances, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources and are otherwise unable to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income.

There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results, or our business may not perform in a manner that will allow us to make a specified level of distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, our Credit Facilities limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

We have and may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold federal income tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

Table of Contents

If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team s ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our quarterly and annual operating results are subject to fluctuation as a result of the nature of our business, and if we fail to achieve our investment objective, the net asset value of our common stock may decline.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to, the interest rate payable on the debt securities that we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, changes in our portfolio composition, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, market volatility in our publicly traded securities and the securities of our portfolio companies, and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods. In addition, any of these factors could negatively impact our ability to achieve our investment objectives, which may cause our net asset value of our common stock to decline.

We are exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates, including fluctuations in interest rates which could adversely affect our profitability

General interest rate fluctuations may have a substantial negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities, and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our investment objective and rate of return on investment capital. A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments and may issue debt securities, preferred stock or other securities, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds or pay interest or dividends on such debt securities, preferred stock or other securities and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at both variable and fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will accrue interest at variable rates. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities.

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our current initial investments in debt securities will be at floating rate with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Table of Contents

Our realized gains are reduced by amounts paid pursuant to the warrant participation agreement.

Citigroup, a former credit facility provider to Hercules, has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and certain warrants formerly collateralized under its then existing credit facility (the Citigroup Facility). Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on certain warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equals $3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citigroup Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we reduced our realized gain by approximately $270,000 for Citigroup s participation in the gain on sale of equity securities and recorded a decrease on participation liability and increased our unrealized gains by a net amount of approximately $386,000 for Citigroup s participation. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately $313,000 as of December 31, 2012 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately $1.4 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between January 2013 and January 2017.

Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.

As a business development company, under the 1940 Act generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). Recent legislation introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that business development companies may incur by modifying the percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

Two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we will be subject to SBA regulations.

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. As of December 31, 2012, HT II s and HT III s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 14.6% and 24.7%, respectively, of our total portfolio. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC s compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $18.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding $6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $6.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding $2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits

SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause HT II and HT III to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either HT II or HT III fail to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II s or HT III s use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/ or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC s leverage as of December 31, 2012 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus.

SBA regulations limit the outstanding dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures that may be issued by an SBIC or group of SBICs under common control.

The SBA regulations currently limit the dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that can be issued by any one SBIC to $150.0 million or to a group of SBICs under common control to $225.0 million. A proposed bill in the U.S. Senate, the Expanding Access to Capital for Entrepreneurial Act, or Senate Bill 511, would increase the total SBIC leverage capacity for affiliated SBIC funds from $225 million to $350 million. However, the ultimate form and likely outcome of such legislation or any similar legislation cannot be predicted.

An SBIC may not borrow an amount in excess of two times (and in certain cases, up to three times) its regulatory capital. As of December 31, 2012, we have issued $225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC Subsidiaries, which is the maximum allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. During times that we reach the maximum dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures permitted, and if we require additional capital, our cost of capital is likely to increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

Moreover, the current status of our SBIC subsidiaries as SBICs does not automatically assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will continue to receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding. Receipt of SBA leverage funding is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies and available SBA funding. The amount of SBA leverage funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient debenture funding available at the times desired by our SBIC subsidiaries.

The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and require semi-annual payments of interest. Our SBIC subsidiaries will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to meet their financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

Our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA s restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us.

Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, SBICs, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. On July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act, and the SEC has adopted additional rules and regulations that may impact us. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management s time from other business activities.

Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.

Our operating results may fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. Factors that could cause operating results to fluctuate include, but are not limited to, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, changes in the accrual status of our debt investments, variations in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of net realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions.

Risks Related to Current Economic and Market Conditions

Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The global capital markets have experienced a period of disruption as evidenced by a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, write-offs in the financial services sector, the re-pricing of credit risk and the failure of certain major financial institutions. Despite actions of the United States federal government and foreign governments, these events contributed to worsening general economic conditions that have materially and adversely impacted the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and financial services firms in particular. While indicators suggest improvement in the capital markets, these conditions could deteriorate in the future. During such market disruptions, we may have difficulty raising debt or equity capital especially as a result of regulatory constraints.

Market conditions may in the future make it difficult to extend the maturity of or refinance our existing indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the disruption and volatility, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The current financial market situation, as well as various social and political tensions in the United States and around the world, particularly in the Middle East, may continue to contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the United States and worldwide financial markets, and may cause further economic uncertainties or deterioration in the United States and worldwide. Since 2010, several European Union (EU) countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain, and Portugal, have faced budget issues, some of which may have negative long-term effects for the economies of those countries and other EU countries. There is continued concern about national-level support for the euro and the accompanying coordination of fiscal and wage policy among European Economic and Monetary Union member countries. The recent United States and global economic downturn or a return to the recessionary period in the United States could adversely impact our investments. We do not know how long the financial markets will continue to be affected by these events and cannot predict the effects of these or similar events in the future on the United States economy and securities markets or on our investments. We monitor developments and seek to manage our investments in a manner consistent with achieving our investment objective, but there can be no assurance that it will be successful in doing so.

If we cannot obtain additional capital because of either regulatory or market price constraints, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions and liquidity could be affected adversely.

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

Depending on funding requirements, we may need to raise additional capital to meet our unfunded commitments either through equity offerings or through additional borrowings.

As of December 31, 2012, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately $61.9 million. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements or future earning assets. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Credit Facilities and proceeds from the Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes and the Asset-Backed Notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

Table of Contents

Risks Related to Our Investments

Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of December 31, 2012, approximately 65.8% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 20.8% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 15.0% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry, 14.0% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry, 8.2% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry and 7.8% was composed of investments in the software industry. As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at December 31, 2012 that represent greater than 5% of net assets:

	December 31, 2012	
(in thousands)	**Fair Value**	**Percentage of Net Assets**
Box, Inc.	$ 47,941	9.3%
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	$ 43,639	8.5%
BrightSource Energy, Inc.	$ 35,118	6.8%
Comverge, Inc.	$ 33,281	6.5%
Jab Wireless, Inc.	$ 30,270	5.9%
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	$ 28,381	5.5%
Education Dynamics, LLC	$ 26,976	5.2%
Tectura Corporation	$ 25,960	5.0%

Box, Inc. is an online storage and sharing service that gives users access to their files from anywhere.

Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company discovering, developing and preparing to commercialize innovative medicines paired with companion diagnostics for the treatment of serious diseases, with an initial focus on cancer.

Brightsource Energy, Inc. designs, develops and sells solar thermal power systems that deliver reliable, clean energy to utilities and industrial companies.

Comverge, Inc. provides clean energy solutions.

Jab Wireless, Inc. is engaged in the acquisition and expansion of wireless broadband operators, bundled voice and data services.

Table of Contents

Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of new, targeted cancer therapeutics.

Education Dynamics is a provider of high quality, student focused products and services.

Tectura Corporation is an IT services firm that specializes in Microsoft Business Solutions applications.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

Our investments may be in portfolio companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources.

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to U.S. and foreign economic downturns such as the current recession and European financial crisis may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies. We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. Our portfolio companies compete with larger, more established companies with greater access to, and resources for, further development in these new technologies. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.

Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles, changes in regulatory and governmental programs and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology-related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Overcapacity in technology-related industries, together with cyclical economic downturns, may result in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related companies. While such valuations have recovered to some extent, such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A natural disaster may also impact the operations of our portfolio companies, including our technology- related portfolio companies. The nature and level of natural disasters cannot be predicted and may be exacerbated by global climate change. A portion of our technology-related portfolio companies rely on items assembled or

Table of Contents

produced in areas susceptible to natural disasters, and may sell finished goods into markets susceptible to natural disasters. A major disaster, such as an earthquake, tsunami, flood or other catastrophic event could result in disruption to the business and operations of our technology-related portfolio companies.

We will invest in technology-related companies that are reliant on U.S. and foreign regulatory and governmental programs. Any material changes or discontinuation, due to change in administration or U.S. Congress or otherwise could have a material adverse affect on the operations of a portfolio company in these industries and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us to the extent applicable.

We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

Our investments in the clean technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.

Our investments in clean technology, or cleantech, companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production, which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our cleantech companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of clean technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which clean technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand for cleantech and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gases. A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Our investments in cleantech companies also face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims arising from the increased attention to the industry from the failure of Solyndra. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our cleantech portfolio companies. There is also particular uncertainty about whether agreements providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, such as the Kyoto Protocol, will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which such investments in clean technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical or financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the clean technology companies in our portfolio.

Table of Contents

Cleantech companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in Cleantech sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for Cleantech companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in Cleantech companies may not be economical and financing for Cleantech companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

Our investments in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation, litigation risk and certain other risks particular to that industry.

We have invested and plan to continue investing in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and to a lesser extent, other federal, state and other foreign agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, governmental budgetary constraints effecting the regulatory approval process, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks, including competition, extensive government regulation, product liability and commercial difficulties.

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks. The successful and timely implementation of the business model of our drug discovery portfolio companies depends on their ability to adapt to changing technologies and introduce new products. As competitors continue to introduce competitive products, the development and acquisition of innovative products and technologies that improve efficacy, safety, patient s and clinician s ease of use and cost-effectiveness are important to the success of such portfolio companies. The success of new product offerings will depend on many factors, including the ability to properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, obtain regulatory approvals on a timely basis, develop and manufacture products in an economic and timely manner, obtain or maintain advantageous positions with respect to

29

Table of Contents

intellectual property, and differentiate products from those of competitors. Failure by our portfolio companies to introduce planned products or other new products or to introduce products on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, the development of products by drug discovery companies requires significant research and development, clinical trials and regulatory approvals. The results of product development efforts may be affected by a number of factors, including the ability to innovate, develop and manufacture new products, complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals and reimbursement in the US and abroad, or gain and maintain market approval of products. In addition, regulatory review processes by U.S. and foreign agencies may extend longer than anticipated as a result of decreased funding and tighter fiscal budgets. Further, patents attained by others can preclude or delay the commercialization of a product. There can be no assurance that any products now in development will achieve technological feasibility, obtain regulatory approval, or gain market acceptance. Failure can occur at any point in the development process, including after significant funds have been invested. Products may fail to reach the market or may have only limited commercial success because of efficacy or safety concerns, failure to achieve positive clinical outcomes, inability to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, failure to achieve market adoption, limited scope of approved uses, excessive costs to manufacture, the failure to establish or maintain intellectual property rights, or the infringement of intellectual property rights of others.

Future legislation, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA or other U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities may increase the time and cost required by some of our portfolio companies to conduct and complete clinical trials for the product candidates that they develop, and there is no assurance that these companies will obtain regulatory approval to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries

The FDA has established regulations, guidelines and policies to govern the drug development and approval process, as have foreign regulatory authorities, which affect some of our portfolio companies. Any change in regulatory requirements due to the adoption by the FDA and/or foreign regulatory authorities of new legislation, regulations, or policies may require some of our portfolio companies to amend existing clinical trial protocols or add new clinical trials to comply with these changes. Such amendments to existing protocols and/or clinical trial applications or the need for new ones, may significantly impact the cost, timing and completion of the clinical trials.

In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA s and other authorities approval processes may significantly delay or prevent regulatory approval, as well as impose more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. Foreign regulatory authorities may also increase their scrutiny of approval processes resulting in similar delays. Increased scrutiny and approvals processes may limit the ability of our portfolio companies to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries.

Changes in healthcare laws and other regulations applicable to some of our portfolio companies businesses may constrain their ability to offer their products and services.

Changes in healthcare or other laws and regulations applicable to the businesses of some of our portfolio companies may occur that could increase their compliance and other costs of doing business, require significant systems enhancements, or render their products or services less profitable or obsolete, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their results of operations. There has also been an increased political and regulatory focus on healthcare laws in recent years, and new legislation could have a material effect on the business and operations of some of our portfolio companies.

Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets could adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair market value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (an estimate of the total fair value of the portfolio company s debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company s ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company s securities to similar publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. While most of our investments are not publicly traded, applicable accounting standards require us to assume as part of our valuation process that our investments are sold in a principal market to market participants (even if we plan on holding an investment through its maturity). As a result, volatility in the capital markets can also adversely affect our investment valuations. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio can reduce our net asset value by increasing net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio.

Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer substantial unrealized depreciation in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Economic recessions or slowdowns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions in both the U.S. and foreign countries (including the economic downturn that began in 2007), and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, during such periods, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

In particular, intellectual property owned or controlled by our portfolio companies may constitute an important portion of the value of the collateral of our loans to our portfolio companies. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the demand for our portfolio companies intellectual property and consequently its value in the event of a bankruptcy or required sale through a foreclosure proceeding. As a result, our ability to fully recover the amounts owed to us under the terms of the loans may be impaired by such events.

A portfolio company s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company s loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company s ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though we may have structured our investment as senior debt or secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance, if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. These events could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

Generally, we do not control our portfolio companies. These portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities and greater number of qualified and experienced managerial and technical personnel. They may need additional financing which they are unable to secure and which we are unable or unwilling to provide, or they may be subject to adverse developments unrelated to the technologies they acquire.

The business, financial condition and results of operations of our portfolio companies could be adversely affected by worldwide economic conditions, as well as political and economic conditions in the countries in which they conduct business.

The business and operating results of our portfolio companies may be impacted by worldwide economic conditions. Although the U.S. economy has in recent quarters shown signs of recovery from the 2008 2009 global recession, the strength and duration of any economic recovery will be impacted by worldwide economic growth. For instance, a number of recent reports indicate that growth in China and other emerging markets may be slowing relative to historical growth rates. The significant debt in U.S. and European countries is expected to hinder growth in those countries for the foreseeable future. Multiple factors relating to the international operations of some of our portfolio companies and to particular countries in which they operate could negatively impact their business, financial condition and results of operations.

Some of the products of our portfolio companies are developed, manufactured, assembled, tested or marketed outside the U.S. Any conflict or uncertainty in these countries, including due to natural disasters, public health concerns, political unrest or safety concerns, could harm their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the government of any country in which their products are developed, manufactured or sold sets technical or regulatory standards for products developed or manufactured in or imported into their country that are not widely shared, it may lead some of their customers to suspend imports of their products into that country, require manufacturers or developers in that country to manufacture or develop products with different technical or regulatory standards and disrupt cross-border manufacturing, marketing or business relationships which, in each case, could harm their businesses.

Any unrealized losses we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized losses in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company s inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

A lack of initial public offering opportunities may cause companies to stay in our portfolio longer, leading to lower returns, unrealized depreciation, or realized losses.

A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies could lead to companies staying longer in our portfolio as private entities still requiring funding. This situation may adversely affect the amount of available funding for early-stage companies in particular as, in general, venture-capital firms are being forced to provide additional financing to late-stage companies that cannot complete an IPO. In the best case, such stagnation would dampen returns, and in the worst case, could lead to unrealized depreciation and realized losses as some companies run short of cash and have to accept lower valuations in private fundings or are not able to access additional capital at all. A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies can also cause some venture capital firms to change their strategies, leading some of them to reduce funding of their portfolio companies and making it more difficult for such companies to access capital and to fulfill their potential, which can result in unrealized depreciation and realized losses in such companies by other companies such as ourselves who are co-investors in such companies.

Table of Contents

To the extent venture capital or private equity firms decrease or discontinue funding to their portfolio companies, our portfolio companies may not be able to meet their obligations under the debt securities that we hold.

Most of our portfolio companies rely heavily on future rounds of funding from venture capital or private equity firms in order to continue operating their businesses and repaying their obligations to us under the debt securities that we hold. Venture capital and private equity firms in turn rely on their limited partners to pay in capital over time in order to fund their ongoing and future investment activities.

To the extent that venture capital and private equity firms limited partners are unable to fulfill their ongoing funding obligations, the venture capital or private equity firms may be unable to continue financially supporting the ongoing operations of our portfolio companies. As a result, our portfolio companies may be unable to repay their obligations under the debt securities that we hold, which would harm our financial condition and results of operations.

If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.

We believe that our portfolio companies generally will be able to repay our loans from their available capital, from future capital-raising transactions, or from cash flow from operations. However, to attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of these portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries and, in some cases, the equity interests of our portfolio companies held by their stockholders. In many cases, our loans will include a period of interest-only payments. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Additionally, deterioration in a portfolio company s financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Moreover, in the case of some of our structured debt with warrants, we may not have a first lien position on the collateral. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan s terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company s rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company s license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

We may suffer a loss if a portfolio company defaults on a loan and the underlying collateral is not sufficient.

In the event of a default by a portfolio company on a secured loan, we will only have recourse to the assets collateralizing the loan. If the underlying collateral value is less than the loan amount, we will suffer a loss. In addition, we sometimes make loans that are unsecured, which are subject to the risk that other lenders may be directly secured by the assets of the portfolio company. In the event of a default, those collateralized lenders

Table of Contents

would have priority over us with respect to the proceeds of a sale of the underlying assets. In cases described above, we may lack control over the underlying asset collateralizing our loan or the underlying assets of the portfolio company prior to a default, and as a result the value of the collateral may be reduced by acts or omissions by owners or managers of the assets.

In the event of bankruptcy of a portfolio company, we may not have full recourse to its assets in order to satisfy our loan, or our loan may be subject to equitable subordination. In addition, certain of our loans are subordinate to other debt of the portfolio company. If a portfolio company defaults on our loan or on debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a portfolio company bankruptcy, our loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt receives payment. Where debt senior to our loan exists, the presence of intercreditor arrangements may limit our ability to amend our loan documents, assign our loans, accept prepayments, exercise our remedies (through standstill periods) and control decisions made in bankruptcy proceedings relating to the portfolio company. Bankruptcy and portfolio company litigation can significantly increase collection losses and the time needed for us to acquire the underlying collateral in the event of a default, during which time the collateral may decline in value, causing us to suffer losses.

If the value of collateral underlying our loan declines or interest rates increase during the term of our loan, a portfolio company may not be able to obtain the necessary funds to repay our loan at maturity through refinancing. Decreasing collateral value and/or increasing interest rates may hinder a portfolio company s ability to refinance our loan because the underlying collateral cannot satisfy the debt service coverage requirements necessary to obtain new financing. If a borrower is unable to repay our loan at maturity, we could suffer a loss which may adversely impact our financial performance.

The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market- or life-span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

An investment strategy focused primarily on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may not receive the expected return on our investment or lose some or all of the money invested in these companies.

Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company s development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company s implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, then our business and prospects could be harmed. If our portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then the value of our investment could be reduced.

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party s patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company s ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

Portfolio company litigation could result in additional costs, the diversion of management time and resources and have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment.

In the course of providing significant managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies, we may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. In addition, in the course of making portfolio company investments, we may elect to take an equity position in any given company. To the extent that litigation arises out of our investments, we may be named as a defendant, which could result in additional costs and the diversion of management time and resources. In addition, litigation involving a portfolio company may be costly and affect the operations of the business, which could in turn have an adverse impact on the fair value of our investment.

We may not be able to realize our entire investment on equipment-based loans in the case of default.

We may from time-to-time provide loans that will be collateralized only by equipment of the portfolio company. If the portfolio company defaults on the loan we would take possession of the underlying equipment to satisfy the outstanding debt. The residual value of the equipment at the time we would take possession may not be sufficient to satisfy the outstanding debt and we could experience a loss on the disposition of the equipment.

Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.

Our investment strategy contemplates that a portion of our investments may be in securities of foreign companies. Our total investments at value in foreign companies were approximately $5.3 million or 0.6% of total investments at December 31, 2012. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

Some of our portfolio companies may need additional capital, which may not be readily available and may be needed if necessary regulatory review processes are extended or approvals not obtained.

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other requirements, and in most instances to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. This may have a significant impact if the companies are unable to obtain certain federal, state or foreign agency approval for their products or the marketing thereof, of if regulatory review processes extend longer than anticipated, and the companies need continued funding for their operations during these times. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

We may be unable or decide not to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies which could result in our losing our initial investment if the portfolio company fails.

We may have to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies to protect our overall investment value in the particular company. We retain the discretion to make any additional investments as our management determines. The failure to make such additional investments may jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company, and our initial (and subsequent) investments. Moreover, additional investments may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make an additional investment our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. We cannot assure you that we will have sufficient funds to make any necessary additional investments, which could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. As a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

We may not have sufficient funds to make follow-on investments. Our decision not to make a follow-on investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us.

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment in a successful situation, for example, the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. Any decision we make not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation and may dilute our equity interest or otherwise reduce the expected yield on our investment. Moreover, a follow-on investment may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make a follow-on investment, our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments and this could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

Any unrealized depreciation that we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors in accordance with procedures approved by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company s inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities have no established trading market and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale, or are otherwise illiquid, because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of the investments at a favorable price and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt or issue equity securities that rank equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to incur other debt, or issue other equity securities, that rank equally with, or senior to, our investment By their terms, .such instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of dividends, interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of our investments. These debt instruments would usually prohibit the portfolio companies from paying interest on or repaying our investments in the event and during the continuance of a default under such debt. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of securities ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such holders, the portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of securities ranking equally with our investments, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other security holders in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company. In addition, we would not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such companies, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not best serve our interests as debt investors.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing any junior priority loans we make to our portfolio companies may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of senior debt. Under such an intercreditor agreement, at any time that senior obligations are outstanding, we may forfeit certain rights with respect to the collateral to the holders of the senior obligations. These rights may include the right to commence enforcement proceedings against the collateral, the right to control the conduct of such enforcement proceedings, the right to approve amendments to collateral documents, the right to release liens on the collateral and the right to waive past defaults under collateral documents. We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if as a result our rights as junior lenders are adversely affected.

Our equity related investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests. Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

We may not realize expected returns on warrants received in connection with our debt investments.

We generally receive warrants in connection with our debt investments. At December 31, 2012, we held warrant positions received in connection with many of our debt investment; however, these warrant positions accounted for only approximately 3.3% of the total value of our portfolio investments. If we do not receive the returns that are anticipated on the warrants, our investment returns on our portfolio companies, and the value of an investment in us, may be lower than expected.

We generally do not control our portfolio companies and therefore our portfolio companies may make decisions with which we disagree.

Generally, we do not control any of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board observation rights and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors.

Table of Contents

Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

In 2012, we received early loan repayments and pay down of working capital loans of approximately $245.8 million. We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if we are unable to recover our principal investment as a result of a negative pledge on the intellectual property of our portfolio companies.

In some cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio companies assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a first priority security interest in a portion of a portfolio company s assets and a negative pledge covering a company s intellectual property and a first priority security interest in the proceeds from such intellectual property. In the case of a negative pledge, the portfolio company cannot encumber or pledge their intellectual property without our permission. In the event of a default on a loan, the intellectual property of the portfolio company will most likely be liquidated to provide proceeds to pay the creditors of the company. As a result, a negative pledge may affect our ability to fully recover our principal investment. In addition, there can be no assurance that our security interest in the proceeds of the intellectual property will be enforceable in a court of law or bankruptcy court.

At December 31, 2012, approximately 62.4% of the Company s portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company (including their intellectual property), 36.0% of portfolio company loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 1.6% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company s business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

Table of Contents

We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower s business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender s liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business.

Our loans could be subject to equitable subordination by a court which would increase our risk of loss with respect to such loans or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Courts may apply the doctrine of equitable subordination to subordinate the claim or lien of a lender against a borrower to claims or liens of other creditors of the borrower, when the lender or its affiliates is found to have engaged in unfair, inequitable or fraudulent conduct. The courts have also applied the doctrine of equitable subordination when a lender or its affiliates is found to have exerted inappropriate control over a client, including control resulting from the ownership of equity interests in a client. We have made direct equity investments or received warrants in connection with loans. These investments represent approximately 8.7% of the outstanding balance of our portfolio as of December 31, 2012. Payments on one or more of our loans, particularly a loan to a client in which we also hold an equity interest, may be subject to claims of equitable subordination. If we were deemed to have the ability to control or otherwise exercise influence over the business and affairs of one or more of our portfolio companies resulting in economic hardship to other creditors of that company, this control or influence may constitute grounds for equitable subordination and a court may treat one or more of our loans as if it were unsecured or common equity in the portfolio company. In that case, if the portfolio company were to liquidate, we would be entitled to repayment of our loan on a pro-rata basis with other unsecured debt or, if the effect of subordination was to place us at the level of common equity, then on an equal basis with other holders of the portfolio company s common equity only after all of its obligations relating to its debt and preferred securities had been satisfied.

Risks Related to Our Securities

Investing in shares of our common stock may involve an above average degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

Our common stock may trade below its net asset value per share, which limits our ability to raise additional equity capital.

If our common stock is trading below its net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below net asset value, the higher cost of equity capital may result in it being unattractive to raise new equity, which may limit our ability to grow. The risk of trading below net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

Provisions of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to

Table of Contents

increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock.

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. If we receive such approval from the stockholders, we may again issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value per share of common stock. Any such issuance could materially dilute your interest in our common stock and reduce our net asset value per share.

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. Such approval has allowed and may again allow us to access the capital markets in a way that we typically are unable to do as a result of restrictions that, absent stockholder approval, apply to business development companies under the 1940 Act. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock is subject to the determination by our board of directors that such issuance and sale is in our and our stockholders best interests.

Any sale or other issuance of shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share has resulted and will continue to result in an immediate dilution to your interest in our common stock and a reduction of our net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder s interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of future shares of common stock that may be issued below our net asset value per share and the price and timing of such issuances are not currently known, we cannot predict the actual dilutive effect of any such issuance. We also cannot determine the resulting reduction in our net asset value per share of any such issuance at this time. We caution you that such effects may be material, and we undertake to describe all the material risks and dilutive effects of any offering that we make at a price below our then current net asset value in the future in a prospectus supplement issued in connection with any such offering. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

If we conduct an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, investors are likely to incur immediate dilution upon the closing of the offering.

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

At our Annual Meeting of Stockholders on May 30, 2012, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to sell up to 20% of our common stock at a price below our net asset value per share, subject to Board approval of the offering. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of net asset value per share. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder s interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value. As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect of an offering cannot be predicted. We did not sell any of our securities at a price below net asset value during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below net asset value in the future.

We may allocate the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree.

We have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of an offering and may use the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree or for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering.

If we issue preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt securities, the net asset value and market value of our common stock may become more volatile.

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt would likely cause the net asset value and market value of our common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of our common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the use of leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued the preferred stock or debt securities. Any decline in the net asset value of our investment would be borne entirely by the holders of our common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of our common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This decline in net asset value would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for our common stock.

There is also a risk that, in the event of a sharp decline in the value of our net assets, we would be in danger of failing to maintain required asset coverage ratios which may be required by the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or of a downgrade in the ratings of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock or the interest payments on the debt securities. If we do not maintain our required asset coverage ratios, we may not be permitted to declare dividends. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund redemption of some or all of the preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of our common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or any combination of these securities. Holders of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

Holders of any preferred stock that we may issue will have the right to elect members of the board of directors and have class voting rights on certain matters.

The 1940 Act requires that holders of shares of preferred stock must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more, until such arrearage is eliminated. In addition, certain matters under the 1940 Act require the

Table of Contents

separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status and, accordingly, preferred stockholders could veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares.

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering pursuant to this prospectus, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than the net asset value per share of our common stock, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of a rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

The trading market or market value of our publicly issued debt securities may fluctuate.

Our publicly issued debt securities may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;
- the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;
- the ratings assigned by national statistical ratings agencies;
- the general economic environment;
- the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;
- the redemption or repayment features, if any, of these debt securities;
- the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and
- market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities. You should also be aware that there may be a limited number of buyers when you decide to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect your return on any debt securities that we may issue.

If your debt securities are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem your debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In addition, if your debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem your debt securities also at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as your debt securities being redeemed.

Table of Contents

Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for the publicly issued debt securities.

Investors in offerings of our common stock will likely incur immediate dilution upon the closing of such offering.

We generally expect the public offering price of any offering of shares of our common stock to be higher than the book value per share of our outstanding common stock (unless we offer shares pursuant to a rights offering or after obtaining prior approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors). Accordingly, investors purchasing shares of common stock in offerings pursuant to this prospectus may pay a price per share that exceeds the tangible book value per share after such offering.

Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.

All dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders that opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time.

Our stockholders may experience dilution upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes.

The Convertible Senior Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock beginning October 15, 2015, or, under certain circumstances, earlier. Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately $11.89 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. If we elect to deliver shares of common stock upon a conversion at the time our tangible book value per share exceeds the conversion price in effect at such time, our stockholders may incur dilution. In addition, our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of common stock upon our issuance of common stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes and any dividends paid on our common stock will also be paid on shares issued in connection with such conversion after such issuance.

Our common stock price has been and continues to be volatile and may decrease substantially.

As with any company, the price of our common stock will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;
- any inability to deploy or invest our capital;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

the financial performance of specific industries in which we invest in on a recurring basis;

announcement of strategic developments, acquisitions, and other material events by us or our competitors, or operating performance of companies comparable to us;

Table of Contents

- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, SBICs or business development companies;
- losing RIC status;
- actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- inability to access the capital markets;
- loss of a major funded source; or
- departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company s securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management s attention and resources from our business.

Table of Contents

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, projects, contemplates, believes, estimates, pre the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;
- our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;
- the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our regulatory structure and tax status;
- our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a RIC;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;
- the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;
- the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and
- our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under Risk Factors. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

Table of Contents

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our common stock could be materially adversely affected.

Table of Contents

USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for funding investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within twelve months, but in no event longer than two years. Pending such uses and investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds of any offering, pending full investment, are held in lower yielding short-term instruments.

PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol HTGC.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market for those periods prior to April 30, 2012 and the NYSE thereafter, the sales price as a percentage of net asset value and the dividends declared by us for each fiscal quarter. The stock quotations are interdealer quotations and do not include markups, markdowns or commissions.

		Price Range		Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV	Cash Dividend per Share
	NAV(1)	High	Low			
2011						
First quarter	$ 9.20	$ 11.40	$ 10.42	23.9%	13.3%	$ 0.220
Second quarter	$ 9.67	$ 11.36	$ 10.09	17.5%	4.3%	$ 0.220
Third quarter	$ 9.61	$ 10.80	$ 8.51	12.4%	(11.4%)	$ 0.220
Fourth quarter	$ 9.83	$ 9.99	$ 8.20	1.6%	(16.6%)	$ 0.220
2012						
First quarter	$ 7.76	$ 10.53	$ 8.72	35.7%	12.4%	$ 0.230
Second quarter	$ 9.54	$ 10.84	$ 9.76	13.6%	2.3%	$ 0.240
Third quarter	$ 9.42	$ 11.26	$ 10.50	19.5%	11.5%	$ 0.240
Fourth quarter	$ 9.75	$ 11.18	$ 9.84	14.7%	0.9%	$ 0.240
2013						
First quarter (through March 15, 2013)	*	$12.59	$11.00	*	*	$ 0.25

(1) Net asset value per share is generally determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

* Net asset value has not yet been calculated for this period.

The last reported price for our common stock on March 15, 2013 was $12.27 per share.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at a premium to net asset value and at times our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

Table of Contents

Dividends

The following table summarizes dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
			$ 7.89

* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 26, 2013 the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend by $0.01, or approximately 4.02%, and declared a cash dividend of $0.25 per share to be paid on March 19, 2013 to shareholders of record as of March 11, 2013. This dividend would represent our thirtieth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to $7.89 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90 100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits generally would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon its taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the

50

dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, 100% were distributions of ordinary income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2012 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

We maintain an opt out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless you specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan and choose to receive cash dividends. During 2012 and 2011, we issued approximately 219,000 and 167,000 shares, respectively, of common stock to shareholders in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to timely distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Regulation.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

Table of Contents

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in this prospectus.

	For the year ended December 31, 2012	For the year ended December 31, 2011	For the year ended December 31, 2010	For the year ended December 31, 2009	For the year ended December 31, 2008
Earnings to Fixed Charges(1)	1.97	2.95	0.51(2)	1.20	1.33

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders equity resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.
(2) Due to realized losses of approximately $31.1 million on the disposition of investments in 10 portfolio companies, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately $5.0 million to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF

FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus supplement contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under Risk Factors and Forward-Looking Statements appearing elsewhere herein.

Overview

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and clean-technology industries at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through its additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related markets including technology, biotechnology, life science, and clean-technology industries and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income.

Table of Contents

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties in respect of various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We or our subsidiaries may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

Portfolio and Investment Activity

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was $906.3 million at December 31, 2012 as compared to $652.9 million at December 31, 2011.

The fair value of the loan portfolio at December 31, 2012 was approximately $827.5 million, compared to a fair value of approximately $585.8 million at December 31, 2011. The fair value of the equity portfolio at December 31, 2012 and 2011 was approximately $49.2 million and $37.1 million, respectively. The fair value of our warrant portfolio at December 31, 2012 and 2011 was approximately $29.5 million and $30.0 million, respectively.

Portfolio Activity

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt investments represent our future cash requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and do not represent our future cash requirements.

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding terms sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent our future cash requirements.

Table of Contents

Our portfolio activity for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2012	2011
Debt Commitments[1]		
New portfolio company	$ 362.3	$ 402.5
Existing portfolio company	274.3	225.8
Total	$ 636.6	$ 628.3
Funded Debt Investments		
New portfolio company	$ 267.9	$ 338.7
Existing portfolio company	191.4	94.7
Total	$ 459.3	$ 433.4
Funded Equity Investments		
New portfolio company	$ 6.0	$
Existing portfolio company	3.7	2.1
Total	$ 9.7	$ 2.1

	As of December 31, 2012	2011
Unfunded Contractual Commitments[2]		
Total	$ 61.9	$ 168.2
Non-Binding Term Sheets		
New portfolio company	$ 70.0	$ 82.5
Existing portfolio company		
Total	$ 70.0	$ 82.5

(1) Includes restructured loans.
(2) Includes unfunded contractual commitments in 21 new and existing portfolio companies. Approximately $35.6 million of these unfunded origination activity commitments as of December 31, 2012 are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available.

We receive payments in our loan portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we received normal principal amortization repayments of approximately $120.7 million, and early repayments and working line of credit pay-downs of approximately $125.1 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we restructured certain debt investments for approximately $85.0 million and converted approximately $669,000 of debt to equity.

Table of Contents

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income) as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was as follows:

(in millions)	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011
Beginning Portfolio	$ 652.9	$ 472.0
New Fundings	469.9	433.8
Warrants not related to current period fundings	(0.2)	1.5
Principal payments received on investments	(120.7)	16.1
Early payoffs	(125.1)	(65.2)
Restructure payoffs	(48.5)	(182.1)
Restructure fundings	85.0	(16.1)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	21.3	17.0
New loan fees	(12.8)	(10.4)
Conversion of Other Assets	9.6	0.2
Debt Converted to Equity	0.6	
Proceeds from sale of investments	(7.2)	(20.6)
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(14.1)	2.1
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(4.4)	4.6
Ending Portfolio	$ 906.3	$ 652.9

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 (excluding unearned income).

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
(in thousands)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	$ 652,041	72.0%	$ 482,268	73.9%
Senior secured debt	205,049	22.6%	133,544	20.4%
Preferred stock	33,885	3.7%	30,181	4.6%
Common Stock	15,325	1.7%	6,877	1.1%
	$ 906,300	100.0%	$ 652,870	100.0%

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
(in thousands)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	$ 901,041	99.4%	$ 634,736	97.2%
England	5,259	0.6%	8,266	1.3%
Iceland			4,970	0.7%
Ireland			3,842	0.6%
Canada			672	0.1%
Israel			384	0.1%
	$ 906,300	100.0%	$ 652,870	100.0%

As of December 31, 2012, we held warrants or equity positions in two companies which have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offering in a timely manner or at all.

Table of Contents

Changes in Portfolio

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from $1.0 million to $25.0 million. Our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from Prime to approximately 14.0% as of December 31, 2012. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt. Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan s yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. We had approximately $2.0 million and $4.5 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively, and approximately $6.8 million and $4.4 million in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively.

We have loans in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately $1.5 million and $1.7 million in PIK income in the twelve month periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

In some cases, we may collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company s assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company s intellectual property.

At December 31, 2012, approximately 62.4% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, 36.0% of the loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property and 1.6% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the security for emerging-growth, expansion-stage and established-stage companies. In addition, certain loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months for emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

The effective yield on our debt investments during the year was 14.37% and was attributed in part to interest charges and fees related to loan restructurings and acceleration of fee income recognition from early loan repayments. The overall weighted average yield to maturity of our loan investments was approximately 12.91% at December 31, 2012, a slight increase compared to 12.64% at December 31, 2011. The weighted average yield to maturity is computed using the interest rates in effect at the inception of each of the loans, and includes amortization of the loan facility fees, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded and held to maturity.

Table of Contents

Portfolio Composition

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies which are active in the drug discovery and development, internet consumer and business services, clean technology, software, drug delivery, medical device and equipment, media/content/info, communications and networking, information services, healthcare services, diagnostic, specialty pharmaceuticals, biotechnology tools, surgical devices, consumer and business products, semiconductors, electronics and computer hardware and therapeutic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

As of December 31, 2012, approximately 65.8% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 20.8% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 15.0% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry, 14.0% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry, 8.2% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry and 7.8% was composed of investments in the software industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
(in thousands)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	$ 188,479	20.8%	$ 131,428	20.1%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	136,149	15.0%	117,542	18.0%
Clean Technology	126,600	14.0%	64,587	9.9%
Drug Delivery	74,218	8.2%	62,665	9.6%
Software	70,838	7.8%	27,850	4.3%
Medical Device & Equipment	54,575	6.0%		0.0%
Information Services	53,523	5.9%	45,850	7.0%
Media/Content/Info	51,534	5.7%	38,476	5.9%
Communications & Networking	37,560	4.1%	28,618	4.4%
Healthcare Services, Other	36,481	4.0%		0.0%
Diagnostic	16,307	1.8%	15,158	2.3%
Consumer & Business Products	13,723	1.5%	4,186	0.6%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	12,715	1.4%	1,223	0.2%
Specialty Pharma	12,473	1.4%	39,384	6.0%
Surgical Devices	11,358	1.3%	11,566	1.8%
Biotechnology Tools	6,845	0.8%	18,693	2.9%
Semiconductors	2,922	0.3%	9,733	1.5%
Therapeutic			35,911	5.5%
	$ 906,300	100.0%	$ 652,870	100.0%

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity interests, can fluctuate dramatically when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 35.2% and 37.9% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, we had eight and seven investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At December 31, 2012, we had six equity investments representing approximately 70.9% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments. At December 31, 2011, we had seven equity investments which represented approximately 63.8% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of such investments.

Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2012, over 98.4% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, and more than 98.5% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market rates increase. Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of December 31, 2012, we held warrants in 116 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately $29.5 million. The fair value of the warrant portfolio has decreased by approximately 1.7% as compared to the fair value of $30.0 million at December 31, 2011. These warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately $71.2 million to exercise such warrants. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company s performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants which have monetized since inception, we have realized warrant gain multiples in the range of approximately 1.04x to 10.20x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, these warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our warrant interests.

As required by the 1940 Act, the Company classifies its investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to control . Generally, under the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to control a company in which it has invested if it owns 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or has greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated companies of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. The Company is deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which it has invested if it owns 5% or more but less than 25% of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/non-affiliate investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011:

(in thousands)				Year Ended December 31, 2012		
Portfolio Company	**Type**	**Fair Value at December 31, 2012**	**Investment Income**	**Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation**	**Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation**	**Realized Gain/(Loss)**
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate	$	$ 4	$ 18	$	$
Gelesis, Inc	Non-Controlled Affiliate	1,665	712	(672)		
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate	10,207	1,649	2,722		
Total		$ 11,872	$ 2,365	$ 2,068	$	$

(in thousands)				Year Ended December 31, 2011		
Portfolio Company	**Type**	**Fair Value at December 31, 2011**	**Investment Income**	**Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation**	**Reversal of Unrealized (Depreciation)/ Appreciation**	**Realized Gain/(Loss)**
MaxVision Holding, LLC	Control	$ 1,027	$ 889	$ (5,158)	$	$
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate		14	(3,425)		
Total		$ 1,027	$ 903	$ (8,583)	$	$

Table of Contents

At December 31, 2012, the Company did not hold any Control Investments. The Company s investment in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C., a company that was a Control Investment as of December 31, 2011, was liquidated during the year ended December 31, 2012. On July 31, 2012, the Company received payment of $2.0 million for its total debt investments in Maxvision Holding, L.L.C. Approximately $8.7 million of realized losses and $10.5 million of net change in unrealized appreciation was recognized on this control debt and equity investment during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Portfolio Grading

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. See Business Investment Process Loan and Compliance Administration. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
(in thousands)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Investment Grading				
1	$ 134,166	16.2%	$ 104,516	17.8%
2	542,885	65.6%	403,114	68.8%
3	127,560	15.4%	70,388	12.0%
4	22,929	2.8%	6,722	1.2%
5			1,027	0.2%
	$ 827,540	100.0%	$ 585,767	100.0%

As of December 31, 2012, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.06 as compared to 2.01 at December 31, 2011. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and have therefore been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve. At December 31, 2012, nine portfolio companies were graded 1, 52 portfolio companies were graded 2, 16 portfolio companies were graded 3, five portfolio companies were graded 4, and one portfolio company was graded 5 as compared to 43, 12, two and two portfolio companies, respectively, at December 31, 2011.

At December 31, 2012, we had one loan on non-accrual with no fair market value compared to one loan at December 31, 2011 with a fair value of approximately $1.0 million.

Results of Operations

Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

Investment Income

Interest income totaled approximately $87.6 million and $70.3 million for 2012 and 2011, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees totaled approximately $9.9 million 2012, compared with $9.5 million for 2011. The increase in interest income was directly related to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2012 than in 2011.

In 2012 and 2011, interest income included approximately $8.4 million and $7.4 million of income from exit fees, respectively. The year over year increase is attributed to an increase in early payoffs for the year ended December 31, 2012 and an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2012 than in 2011.

Table of Contents

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, we had approximately $11.4 million and $10.3 million of deferred income related to commitment, facility and loan related fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2012.

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, at

cost:

	Years ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2012**	**2011**
Beginning PIK loan balance	$ 2,041	$ 3,955
PIK interest capitalized during the period	1,400	2,093
Payments received from PIK loans	(132)	(3,567)
PIK converted to other securities		(440)
Ending PIK loan balance	$ 3,309	$ 2,041

The decrease in payments received from PIK loans and PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2012 is due to approximately $1.4 million, $1.0 million, $493,000, $302,000, and $268,000 of PIK collected in conjunction with the sale of our investment in Infologix, Inc. and the early payoffs of IPA Holdings, LLC., Unify Corporation, HighJump Acquisition, LLC., and Velocity Technology Solutions, Inc., respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease in PIK converted to other securities during the year December 31, 2012 is due to approximately $440,000 related to the conversion of MaxVision Holding, LLC. debt to equity during the year ended December 31, 2011.

In certain investment transactions, we may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. We had no income from advisory services during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees on borrowings, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately $49.4 million and $40.3 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Interest and fees on borrowings totaled approximately $23.8 million and $15.9 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This $7.9 million year over year increase is largely attributed to $1.6 million of incremental interest and fee expense due to the Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011 and $5.6 million related to the 2019 Notes. Additionally, we incurred approximately $577,000 of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2012 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.58% at December 31, 2012, as compared to 6.23% as of December 31, 2011.

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses increased to $8.1 million from $8.0 million for the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately $13.3 million during both the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately $4.2 million and $3.1 million during the periods ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. This increase was due primarily to the expense on restricted stock grants of approximately 672,000 shares issued in the first quarter of 2012.

Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 totaled $48.1 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2011 of approximately $39.6 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

	December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2012**	**2011**
Realized gains	$ 17,481	$ 11,092
Realized losses	(14,313)	(8,351)
Net realized gains (losses)	$ 3,168	$ 2,741

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recognized gross realized gains of approximately $17.5 million and gross realized losses of approximately $14.3 million, respectively, on the portfolio. During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded realized gains of approximately $5.1 million, $3.1 million, $2.6 million, $2.4 million and $2.4 million from the sale of our investments in NEXX Systems, BARRX Medical, Inc., DeCode Genetics, Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, and Annie s, respectively. These gains were partially offset by the liquidation of our investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C, Razorgator Interactive Group, Zeta Interactive Corporation and Magi.com (pka Hi5 Networks, Inc.), of approximately $8.7 million, $2.2 million, $672,000 and $463,000, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2011 we recognized total gross realized gains of approximately $11.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and equity investments in three portfolio companies. We recognized gross realized losses in 2011 of approximately $8.4 million on the disposition of investments in 13 portfolio companies.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2012**	**2011**
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	$ 65,871	$ 58,980
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(73,158)	(49,327)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(12,575)	(13,224)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	14,944	8,395
Citigroup Warrant Participation	402	(217)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	$ (4,516)	$ 4,607

Table of Contents

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately $4.5 million of net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately $1.3 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, of which approximately $6.0 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and $5.7 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

We recorded approximately $3.4 million and $2.3 million of net unrealized depreciation on our warrant and debt investments, respectively, of which approximately $6.6 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain and $9.2 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the Company was reduced by approximately $402,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup.

During the year ended December 31, 2011 net change in unrealized appreciation totaled approximately $4.6 million from debt, warrant and equity investments. Approximately $9.0 million was due to net unrealized appreciation on debt investments attributable to reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized loss of approximately $5.0 million on one technology debt investment and due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation of approximately $3.1 million on one life science debt investment as a result of improvements at the portfolio company. Approximately $5.8 million of net unrealized depreciation on equity investments during the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily attributable to the sale of InfoLogix, Inc. resulting in the reversal of $7.7 million of unrealized appreciation on equity investments to realized gains offset by approximately $1.9 million of net appreciation due to net increases in private and public portfolio company valuations.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category for the year ended December 31, 2012.

	Year Ended December 31, 2012				
(in millions)	Loans	Equity	Warrants	Other Assets	Total
Collateral based impairments	$ (11.4)	$ (2.1)	$ (1.2)	$	$ (14.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	10.0	0.5	0.7		11.2
Reversals due to Loan Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	7.0	(0.3)	(5.0)	(0.5)	1.6
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*					
Level 1 & 2 Assets		(6.5)	1.9		(4.6)
Level 3 Assets	(7.9)	9.7	0.2		1.6
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(7.9)	3.2	2.1		(3.0)
Net Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	$ (2.3)	$ 1.3	$ (3.4)	$ (0.5)	$ (4.9)

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we recorded approximately $7.9 million net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments related to fluctuations in current market interest rates.

Income and Excise Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. We intend to distribute approximately $1.5 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2012 to our shareholders in 2013.

Table of Contents

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the year ended December 31, 2012 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately $46.8 million compared to net income of approximately $46.9 million for the period ended December 31, 2011. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were $0.93 and $0.93, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of $1.08 and $1.07, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011.

Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010

Investment Income

Interest income totaled approximately $70.3 million and $54.7 million for 2011 and 2010, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees such as amendment fees and pre-payment penalties totaled approximately $9.5 million and $4.8 million for 2011 and 2010, respectively. The increase in interest income was directly related to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

In 2011 and 2010, interest income included approximately $7.4 million and $6.2 million of income from accrued exit gees, respectively. The year over year increase was attributed to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

At December 31, 2011 and 2010, we had approximately $10.3 million and $6.6 million of deferred income related to commitment, facility and loan related fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2011.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately $40.3 million and $30.1 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

Interest and fees totaled approximately $15.9 million and $9.8 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This $6.1 million year over year increase is largely attributed to $1.4 million of incremental interest and fee expense due to the increase in SBA debentures from $170.0 million as of December 31, 2010 to $225.0 million as of December 31, 2011 and $4.5 million of interest and fee expenses during the period ended December 31, 2011 related to the $75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011. Additionally, we incurred approximately $767,000 of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2011 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.23% at December 31, 2011, as compared to 6.27% as of December 31, 2010. The increase was primarily attributed to the weighted average cost of debt on the senior convertible notes of 8.1% offset by a lower weighted average cost of debt on outstanding SBA debentures at 5.0% in 2011 as compared to 6.1% in 2010.

General and administrative expenses include legal, consulting, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses increased to approximately $8.0 million from $7.1 million for the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, largely due to an increase in accounting and printer fees from approximately $1.0 million to $1.6 million during the same periods, respectively.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately $13.3 million and $10.5 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The $2.8 million increase is due to $1.6 million of increases in compensation expense attributable to increases in headcount, executive severance payments and

Table of Contents

payroll taxes associated with restricted stock vesting and $1.2 million in increases in variable compensation expense. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately $3.1 million and $2.7 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This increase is due to the incremental expense attributed to restricted stock grants issued in the first quarter of 2011.

Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 totaled $39.6 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2010 of approximately $29.4 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

In 2011, we generated realized gains totaling approximately $11.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and equity investments in 3 portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2011 of approximately $8.4 million on the disposition of investments in 13 portfolio companies. We recognized realized gains of approximately $4.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2010 primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of twelve portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2010 of approximately $31.1 million on the disposition of investments in ten portfolio companies. A summary of realized gains and losses for the years end December 31, 2011 and 2010 is as follows:

	December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2011**	**2010**
Realized gains	$ 11,092	$ 4,677
Realized losses	(8,351)	(31,059)
Net realized gains (losses)	$ 2,741	$ (26,382)

During the year ended December 31, 2011 net change in unrealized appreciation totaled approximately $4.6 million from loan, warrant and equity investments. Approximately $9.0 million was due to net unrealized appreciation on debt investments attributable to reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized loss of approximately $5.0 million on one technology debt investment and due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation of approximately $3.1 million on one life science debt investment as a result of improvements at the portfolio company. Approximately $5.8 million of net unrealized depreciation on equity investments during the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily attributable to the sale of InfoLogix, Inc. resulting in the reversal of $7.7 million of unrealized appreciation on equity investments to realized gains offset by approximately $1.9 million of net appreciation due to net increases in private and public portfolio company valuations. For the year ended December 31, 2010 approximately $ 3.6 million and approximately $500,000 of the net unrealized depreciation was attributable to debt and warrant investments, respectively, and approximately $5.2 million of appreciation that was attributable to equity investments. During the year ended December 31, 2011, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the Company was reduced by approximately $217,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion of the warrant participation agreement, see the discussion set forth under Borrowings.

Table of Contents

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for 2011 and 2010:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2011	2010
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	$ 58,980	$ 40,696
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(49,327)	(64,465)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(13,224)	(3,902)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	8,395	29,674
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(217)	(13)
Net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on portfolio investments	$ 4,607	$ 1,990

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the year ended December 31, 2011 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately $46.9 million compared to net income of approximately $5.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2010. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were $1.08 and $1.07, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of $0.12 and $0.12, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2010.

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Asset-Backed Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the rotation of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

At December 31, 2012, we had $75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, $170.4 million of 2019 Notes, $129.3 million of Asset-Backed Notes and $225.0 million of SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under either the Wells Facility or the Union Bank Facility. At December 31, 2011, we had approximately $10.2 million of outstanding borrowings under the Wells Facility, $75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable and $225.0 million SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility.

At December 31, 2012, we had $288.0 million in available liquidity, including $183.0 million in cash and $105.0 million in our Credit Facilities. At December 31, 2012, we had available borrowing capacity of approximately $75.0 million under the Wells Facility and $30.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

In January 2012, we completed a follow-on public offering of 5.0 million shares of common stock for proceeds of approximately $48.05 million, before deducting offering expenses, to us.

In October 2012, we completed a follow-on public offering of 3.1 million shares of common stock for proceeds of approximately $33.6 million, before deducting offering expenses.

Table of Contents

During the year ended December 31, 2012, our operating activities used $193.9 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to $139.5 million used during the year ended December 31, 2011. The $54.4 million increase in cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from additional purchases of investments of approximately $62.0 million partially offset by a decrease in proceeds from sale of investments of approximately $8.2 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, our financing activities provided $312.5 million of cash, compared to $97.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. This $215.3 million increase in cash provided by financing activities was due primarily due to the issuance of $170.4 million of 2019 Notes Payable and $129.3 million of Asset-Backed Notes, partially offset by a decrease in borrowings of from our Credit Facilities and increase in repayments of to our Credit Facilities of approximately $28.5 million and $46.9 million, respectively, as well as an increase in dividends paid of approximately $8.8 million due to the public offerings of 8.1 million shares of common stock.

As of December 31, 2012, net assets totaled $516.0 million, with a net asset value per share of $9.75. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less as well as from future borrowings as required to meet our lending activities. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

Additionally, we expect to raise additional capital to support our future growth through future equity and debt offerings, and/or future borrowings, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. To the extent we determine to raise additional equity through an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, existing investors will experience dilution. During our 2012 Annual Shareholder Meeting held on May 30, 2012, our stockholders authorized us, with the approval of our Board of Directors, to sell up to 20% of our outstanding common stock at a price below our then current net asset value per share and to offer and issue debt with warrants or debt convertible into shares of our common stock at an exercise or conversion price that will not be less than the fair market value per share but may be below the then current net asset value per share. There can be no assurance that these capital resources will be available.

On July 25, 2012, our Board of Directors approved an extension of the stock repurchase plan under the same terms and conditions that allowed us to repurchase up to $35.0 million of our common stock. The stock repurchase plan expired on February 26, 2013 and no shares were repurchased in 2012.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of December 31, 2012 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 296.8%, excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBA debentures was 185.4% at December 31, 2012. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage.

Table of Contents

Outstanding Borrowings

At December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011, we had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding amounts:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011	
(in thousands)	**Total Available**	**Carrying Value(1)**	**Total Available**	**Carrying Value(1)**
Union Bank Facility	$ 30,000	$	$ 55,000	$
Wells Facility	75,000		75,000	10,187
Convertible Senior Notes(2)	75,000	71,436	75,000	70,353
2019 Notes	170,364	170,364		
Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300		
SBA Debentures(3)	225,000	225,000	225,000	225,000
Total	$ 704,664	$ 596,100	$ 430,000	$ 305,540

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below), all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.
(2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below) less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was $3.6 million at December 31, 2012.
(3) In January 2012, we repaid $25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In April 2012, the SBA approved a $25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III. In February 2012, we repaid $24.25 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In June 2012, the SBA approved a $24.25 million dollar commitment for HT III. In August 2012, the Company repaid $24.75 million of SBA debentures under HT II, $12.0 million priced at 6.43%, including annual fees, and $12.75 million priced at 6.38%, including annual fees. In September 2012, the SBA approved a $24.75 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to $225.0 million, of which $76.0 million was available in HT II and $149.0 million was available in HT III.

Our net asset value may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under our Credit Facilities, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes Payable, Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

Debt financing costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by the Company in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized into the consolidated statement of operations as loan fees over the term of the related debt instrument. Prepaid financing costs, net of accumulated amortization, were as follows:

	As of December 31	
(in thousands)	**2012**	**2011**
Wells facility	$ 867	$ 906
SBA Debenture	5,877	5,828
Convertible Senior Notes	1,900	2,477
Asset-Backed Notes	4,074	
2019 Notes	6,287	
	$ 19,005	$ 9,211

Table of Contents

Commitments

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded commitments may be significant from time to time. As of December 31, 2012, we had unfunded commitments of approximately $61.9 million. Approximately $35.6 million of these unfunded debt commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

In addition, we had approximately $70.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to seven new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 45 to 60 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2012:

	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
Contractual Obligations(1)(2)	**Total**	**Less than 1 year**	**1 - 3 years**	**3 - 5 years**	**After 5 years**
Borrowings(3)(4)	$ 596,100	$	$ 129,300	$ 71,436	$ 395,364
Operating Lease Obligations(5)	8,819	1,245	2,881	3,044	1,649
Total	$ 604,919	$ 1,245	$ 132,181	$ 74,480	$ 397,013

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.
(2) The Company also has a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4.
(3) Includes $225.0 million in borrowings under the SBA debentures, $170.4 million of the 2019 Notes, $129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the Asset-Backed Notes and $71.4 million of the Convertible Senior Notes.
(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes was $3.6 million at December 31, 2012.
(5) Long-term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through December 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately $1.2 million, $1.1 million and $1.0 million during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

Borrowings

Long-term SBA Debentures

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. HT II has a total of $76.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately $1.5 million. As of December 31, 2012, we held investments in HT II in 51 companies with a fair value of approximately $132.6 million, accounting for approximately 14.6% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2012.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of $74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2012, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of $149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which $149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2012, HT III has paid commitment fees of approximately $1.5 million. As of December 31, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 35 companies with a fair value of approximately $223.6 million accounting for approximately 24.7% of our total portfolio at December 31, 2012.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding $6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA s staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II s or HT III s use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC s leverage as of December 31, 2012 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semi-annually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on September 19, 2012 were 0.804%. The annual

Table of Contents

fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT II was approximately $95.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 5.68%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT III was approximately $112.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.25%.

In January 2011, we repaid $25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In April 2011, the SBA approved a $25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III. In February 2012, we repaid $24.25 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at 6.63%, including annual fees. In June 2012, the SBA approved a $24.25 million dollar commitment for HT III. In August 2012, we repaid $24.75 million of SBA debentures under HT II, $12.0 million priced at 6.43%, including annual fees and $12.75 million priced at 6.38%, including annual fees.

As of December 31, 2012, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is $150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA, and a maximum amount of $225.0 million for funds under common control, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In the aggregate, at December 31, 2012 there was $225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, bringing us to the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program.

We reported the following SBA debentures outstanding as of December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011:

			December 31,	
(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	**Maturity Date**	**Interest Rate[(1)]**	**2012**	**2011**
SBA Debentures:				
September 26, 2007	September 1, 2017	6.43%	$	$ 12,000
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	34,800	58,050
September 24, 2008	September 1, 2018	6.63%		13,750
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	
November 14, 2012	November 1, 2022	3.05%[(2)]	24,750	
Total SBA Debentures			**$ 225,000**	**$ 225,000**

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge
(2) Interim interest on the November 14, 2012 borrowing is expected to pool in March 2013 at which date the principal interest rate will be set.

Wells Facility

In August 2008, we entered into a $50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the Wells Facility). On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of $75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of $300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Table of Contents

On August 1, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility. The amendment reduces the interest rate floor by 75 basis points to 4.25% and extends the maturity date by one year to August 2015. Additionally, an amortization period of 12 months was added to pay down the principal balance as of the maturity date, and the unused line fee was reduced.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 4.25% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% of the average monthly outstanding balance. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.50%. For the three-month period ended December 31, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately $96,000. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional $1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through the end of the term. At December 31, 2012, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of $362.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2012. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital that we subsequently raise. As of December 31, 2012, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to $392.3 million as a result of the October 2012 follow-on public offering of 3.1 million shares of common stock for proceeds of approximately $33.6 million. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2012.

Union Bank Facility

On February 10, 2010, we entered a $20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the Union Bank Facility). On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets (RBC) have made commitments of $30.0 million and $25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of $150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

On March 30, 2012 we entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility which permitted us to issue additional senior notes relating to the offer and sale of our 2019 Notes. On September 17, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, we are permitted to increase our unsecured indebtedness by an aggregate original principal amount not to exceed $200.0 million incurred after March 30, 2012 in one or more issuances, provided certain conditions are satisfied for each issuance.

On December 17, 2012, we further amended the Union Bank Facility to remove RBC from the Union Bank Facility. Following the removal of RBC, the Union Bank Facility consists solely of Union Bank s commitment of $30.0 million. In connection with the amendment, the maximum availability under the Union Bank Facility, subject to a borrowing base, was reduced from $55.0 million to $30.0 million. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we could increase the credit line by up to $95.0 million in the aggregate, funded by commitments from additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the three-month period ended December 31, 2012, this nonuse fee was approximately $65,000. The

Table of Contents

Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. At December 31, 2012, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of $314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. As of December 31, 2012, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to $386.8 million as a result of the January and October 2012 follow-on public offerings of 5.0 and 3.1 million shares of common stock, respectively, for total net proceeds of approximately $80.9 million. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 1, 2014, approximately three years from the date of issuance, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2012.

Citibank Credit Facility

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility (the Citibank Credit Facility) with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal $3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, we reduced our realized gain by approximately $270,000 for Citigroup s participation in the gain on sale of equity securities and recorded a decrease on participation liability and increased our unrealized gains by a net amount of approximately $386,000 for Citigroup s participation. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately $313,000 as of December 31, 2012 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately $1.4 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between January 2013 and January 2017.

Convertible Senior Notes

In April 2011, we issued $75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes (the Convertible Senior Notes) due 2016. As of December 31, 2012, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately $71.4 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011.

Table of Contents

The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per $1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately $11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders.

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes has initially been recorded in capital in excess of par value in the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 7.9%.

As of December 31, 2012, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	**As of December 31, 2012**
Principal amount of debt	$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(3,564)
Carrying value of debt	$ 71,436

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2012**	**2011**
Stated interest expense	$ 4,500	$ 3,187
Accretion of original issue discount	1,083	767
Amortization of debt issuance cost	577	409
Total interest expense	$ 6,160	$ 4,363
Cash paid for interest expense	$ 4,500	$ 2,250

Table of Contents

As of December 31, 2012, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.

2019 Notes

On March 6, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the Trustee) entered into an indenture (the Base Indenture). On April 17, 2012, we and the Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture), dated April 17, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of $43.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the April 2019 Notes). The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately $41.7 million.

On September 24, 2012, we and the Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the Second Supplemental Indenture), dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of $75.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior notes due 2019 (the September 2019 Notes and, together with the April 2019 Notes, the 2019 Notes). The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately $72.75 million.

April 2019 Notes

The 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol HTGZ.

The 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the $75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our Credit Facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC.

The Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

In July 2012, we reopened our April 2019 Notes and issued an additional $41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately $84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

Table of Contents

September 2019 Notes

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol HTGY.

The September 2019 Notes will be the Company s direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the $75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional $10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately $85.9 million in aggregate principal amount.

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the components of interest expense and cash paid for interest expense for the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	For the Years Ended December 31, 2012	2011
Stated interest expense	$ 5,139	$
Amortization of debt issuance cost	423	
Total interest expense and fees	$ 5,562	$
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	$ 4,790	$

As of December 31, 2012, we are in compliance with the terms of the indenture governing the April 2019 Notes and the September 2019 Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2019 Notes.

Table of Contents

Asset-Backed Notes

On December 19, 2012, we completed a $230.7 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of ours made an offering of $129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the Asset-Backed Notes), which Asset-Backed Notes were rated A2(sf) by Moody s Investors Service, Inc. The Asset-Backed Notes were issued by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1 pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of December 12, 2012, by and among us, Hercules Capital Funding 2012-1 LLC, as Trust Depositor (the Trust Depositor), Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2012-1, as Issuer (the Issuer), and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as Initial Purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by us. Interest on the Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. The Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of December 16, 2017.

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the Loans). We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the Loans as of the date of their transfer to the Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the Issuer and are non-recourse to us. The Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the Asset-Backed Notes, which indenture includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), to qualified institutional buyers in compliance with the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are qualified purchasers for purposes of Section 3(c)(7) under the 1940 Act. In addition, the Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The Loans will be serviced by us pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. We will perform certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the Loans. We will be entitled to receive a monthly fee from the Issuer for servicing the Loans. This servicing fee will equal the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including December 5, 2012 through and including January 15, 2013 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Loans, excluding all defaulted Loans and all purchased Loans, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including December 5, 2012, to the close of business on January 4, 2013).

We will also serve as administrator to the Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

Table of Contents

Dividends

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
			$ 7.89

* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On February 26, 2013 the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend $0.01, or approximately 4.02%, and declared a cash dividend of $0.25 per share that is to be paid on March 19, 2013 to shareholders of record as of March 11, 2013. This dividend is our thirtieth consecutive quarterly dividend declaration since our initial public offering, and will bring the total cumulative dividend declared to date to $7.89 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90 100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Table of Contents

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, 100% were distributions of ordinary income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2013 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Business Regulation.

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

Table of Contents

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Valuation of Portfolio Investments

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (formerly known as SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements). At December 31, 2012, approximately 80.7% of the Company s total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and clean technology industries. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, it values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

Our Board of Directors may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

(1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;

(2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with our investment committee;

(3) the valuation committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investment committee which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate.

(4) the Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the valuation committee.

We adopted ASC 820 on January 1, 2008. ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2 Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument s anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3 Inputs reflect management s best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of December 31, 2012. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The below table is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	**Fair Value at December 31, 2012** *(in thousands)*	**Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies**	**Unobservable Input[(a)]**	**Range**
Pharmaceuticals - Debt	$266,978	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	12.83% - 16.11% (2.0%) - 1.0% 57.67%
		Option Pricing Model[(b)]	Average Industry Volatility[(c)]	
			Risk Free Interest Rate	0.190%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	15.2
Medical Devices - Debt	46,022	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	16.19% 0.0% - 1.0%
Technology - Debt	159,341	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	12.36% - 20.49% (1.5%) - 1.0%
		Liquidation	Investment Collateral	$0 - $7.4 million
Clean Tech - Debt	91,305	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	12.69% 0% - 1.0%
Lower Middle Market - Debt	263,894	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	10.75% - 16.25% 0.0% - 1.0% 78.0% - 100% of

	Broker Quote(d)	Price Quotes Market Comparable Index Yield Spreads Par Value	par 4.33% - 5.93% $30.0 million
Total Level Three Debt Investments	$827,540		

81

Table of Contents

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company s debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in the Company s Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, Media/Content/Info and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Software, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Clean Tech, above, aligns with the Clean Tech industry in the Schedule of Investments.

(b) An option pricing model valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of the conversion feature of convertible notes.
(c) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
(d) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.

Investment Type - Level Three

Warrant and Equity Investments	**Fair Value at December 31, 2012** *(in thousands)*	**Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies**	**Unobservable Input[a]**	**Range**
Warrant and Equity positions	$57,685	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple[b] Revenue Multiple[b]	1.43x - 20.68x 0.42x - 16.98x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability[c]	10.4% - 25.2%
Warrant positions additionally subject to:		Option Pricing Model	Average Industry Volatility[d]	46.49% - 141.2%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.17% - 0.46%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12 - 48
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	$57,685			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company s warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
(b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
(c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.

(d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

Table of Contents

Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and clean-technology industries at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, we generally start with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest which has been accrued to principal as earned. We then apply the valuation methods as set forth below.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis. We use pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date. We consider each portfolio company s credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment s fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company s financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. We value our syndicated loans using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or if under the in exchange premise when the value of a debt security were to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or if under the in exchange premise the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the loan from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

Table of Contents

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company s operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and equity related securities. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Income Recognition.

We record interest income on the accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original Issue Discount (OID) initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. As of December 31, 2012, we had one portfolio company on non-accrual status with an approximate cost of $347,000 and no fair market value. There was one portfolio company on non-accrual status with an aggregate cost of approximately $7.7 million and a fair value of approximately $1.0 million as of December 31, 2011. During the third quarter of 2012 we recognized a realized loss of approximately $5.1 million on our warrant, equity and debt investments in this company.

Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income.

Contractual paid-in-kind (PIK) interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. For the year ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, approximately $1.5 million, $1.7 million and $2.3 million in PIK income was recorded respectively.

Fee Income.

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

Table of Contents

Equity Offering Expenses

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs are being amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method.

Stock-Based Compensation.

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R *Share-Based Payments* to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period.

Federal Income Taxes.

We intend to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. We are subject to a non-deductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute at least 98% of our taxable income and 98.2% of our capital gain net income for each one year period ending on October 31. At December 31, 2012, 2011, 2010 and 2009, no excise tax was recorded. We intend to distribute approximately $1.5 million of spillover earnings from the year ended December 31, 2012 to our shareholders in 2013. Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-04 Fair Value Measurement: Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS, or ASU 2011-04. ASU 2011-04 clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement and disclosure requirements, changes the application of some requirements for measuring fair value and requires additional disclosure for fair value measurements. The highest and best use valuation premise is only applicable to non-financial assets. In addition, the disclosure requirements are expanded to include for fair value measurements categorized in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy: (1) a quantitative disclosure of the unobservable inputs and assumptions used in the measurement; (2) a description of the valuation processes in place; and (3) a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value to changes in unobservable inputs and interrelationships between those inputs. ASU 2011-04 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011, for public entities and as such we have adopted this ASU beginning with our quarter ended March 31, 2012. We have increased our disclosures related to Level 3 fair value measurement, in addition to other required disclosures. There were no related impacts on our financial position or results of operations.

Table of Contents

Subsequent Events

Dividend Declaration

On February 26, 2013 the Board of Directors increased the quarterly dividend by $0.01, or approximately 4.02%, and declared a cash dividend of $0.25 per share that will be payable on March 19, 2013 to shareholders of record as of March 11, 2013. This dividend would represent the Company s thirtieth consecutive dividend declaration since its initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to $7.89 per share.

Closed and Pending Commitments

As of February 25, 2013, we have:

a. Closed commitments of approximately $115.6 million to new and existing portfolio companies, and funded approximately $90.0 million since the close of the fourth quarter of 2012.

b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately $126.5 million. The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

Closed and Pending Commitments (in millions)	
Q1-13 Closed Commitments (as of February 25, 2013) (a,b)	$ 115.6
Pending Commitments (as of February 25, 2013) (b)	$ 126.5
Year-to-date 2013 Closed and Pending Commitments	$ 242.1

Notes:

a. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.

b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect our net investment income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on interest earning assets and our interest expense incurred in connection with our interest bearing debt and liabilities. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

As of December 31, 2012, approximately 98.5% of our portfolio loans were at variable rates or variable rates with a floor and 1.5% of our loans were at fixed rates. Over time additional investments may be at variable rates. We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. Interest rates on our borrowings are based primarily on LIBOR. Borrowings under our SBA program are fixed at the ten year treasury rate every March and September for borrowings of the preceding nine-months. Borrowings under the program are charged interest based on ten year treasury rates plus a spread and the rates are generally set for a pool of debentures issued by the SBA in nine-month periods. The rates of borrowings under the various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 and set semiannually in March and September range from 2.25% to 5.73%. In addition, the

SBA charges a fee that is set

Table of Contents

annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on September 19, 2012 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT II was approximately $95.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 5.68%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT III was approximately $112.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.25%. Interest is payable semiannually and there are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 4.25% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% of the average monthly outstanding balance. For the three-month period ended December 31, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately $96,000. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional $1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014. At December 31, 2012, there was no debt outstanding under the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility required the payment of an unused fee of 0.50% annually. For the three-month period ended December 31, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately $65,000. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. There were no outstanding borrowings under this facility at December 31, 2012. On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility. The other terms of the Union Bank Facility generally remain unchanged, including the stated interest rate. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 1, 2014, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months.

Borrowings under the Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to the our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012.

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company s option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012.

The April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the $75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

In connection with our $230.7 million Debt Securitization, the Securitization Issuer made an offering of $129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the Asset-Backed Notes. Interest on the Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. The Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of December 16, 2017.

As of the closing date of the Debt Securitization, all of the floating rate Loans sold and/or contributed to the Securitization Issuer are subject to interest rate floors. As of the closing date of the Debt Securitization, all of the floating rate Loans are accruing interest at the applicable interest rate floors specified thereunder, which rate floors are in excess of the fixed rate of interest accruing on the Asset-Backed Notes, which naturally hedges the Securitization Issuer s assets and liabilities. However, there is no requirement for any Loan to have an interest rate floor and there can be no assurance that any such interest rate floor will fully mitigate any decrease in excess spread (i.e. the difference between the interest collected on the Loans and the sum of the interest payable on the Asset-Backed Notes and certain transaction fees and expenses payable by the Issuer) that otherwise would be available to make payments on the Asset-Backed Notes, as credit support, or as otherwise provided in the priority of payments under the documents governing the Debt Securitization. In the unlikely event that a breach of the representations and warranties under the documents governing the Debt Securitization with respect to the Loans in the pool as of the closing date of the Debt Securitization were to occur, a substantial volume of substitutions of Loans in the pool could result. There can be no assurance that the applicable margins and any applicable interest rate floors on such substitute Loans would be in excess of the interest on the Asset-Backed Notes. As a result of such substitutions, and subject in the case of floating rate Loans to changes in the level of LIBOR or any other applicable floating rate index, a mismatch could therefore arise between the rates of interest accruing in connection with the Loans in the pool and the fixed rate of interest accruing on the Asset-Backed Notes. Consequently, amounts payable by the Securitization Issuer could exceed collections on the Loans in the pool, which could delay, reduce or eliminate the ability of the Securitization Issuer to make distributions in respect of the equity interest that we indirectly hold.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

Table of Contents

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management of the Company, with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As of December 31, 2012, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial and Accounting Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial and Accounting Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective in timely alerting them of material information relating to us that is required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company s principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company s Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company s internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company s assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company s management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012 based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2012.

Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2012 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company s consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this prospectus.

Table of Contents

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in 2012

There have been no changes in our internal control over financing reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that occurred during the Company s most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company s internal control over financial reporting.

BUSINESS

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science, and clean-technology industries at all stages of development. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related markets including technology, biotechnology, life science and clean technology industries and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company (SBIC) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. (HT II) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. (HT III). HT II and HT III hold approximately $154.4 million and $250.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 10.5% and 17.0% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2012. We have issued $225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Corporate History and Offices

We are a Maryland Corporation formed in December 2003 that began investment operations in September 2004. We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. A business development company also must meet a coverage ratio of total net assets to total senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (including accrued interest payable) except for debentures issued by the Small Business Administration, or the SBA, and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% subsequent to each borrowing or issuance of senior securities. See Regulation .

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.htgc.com. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report, and you should not consider that information to be part of this Annual Report.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

- Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

- Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

- Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies. Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals. We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured debt, debt with warrants and equity investments in over 220 technology-related companies, representing $3.4 billion in commitments from inception to December 31, 2012, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. In addition, members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We concentrate our investing activities generally in industries in which our investment professionals have investment experience. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments, to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Historically our structured debt investments to technology-related companies typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, in some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe these equity interests will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

We use our relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive and complimentary source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company s financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally focus their investments on a particular stage in a company s development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies development.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are

Table of Contents

not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2012, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 30,900 technology-related companies and approximately 8,100 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

Our Investments and Operations

We principally invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured debt with warrants.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We anticipate that such entities may, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 to 48 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will generally obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property, and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to operate as well as potentially amortize their debt for at least three to nine months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt, for an additional six to 12 months subject to market conditions.

We expect that our investments will generally range from $1.0 million to $40.0 million. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include an interest-only period of three to 12 months for emerging growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. Our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower s assets, although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates which generally ranged from Prime to approximately 14.0% as of December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2012, 98.5% of our loans were at floating rates or floating rates with a floor and 1.5% of the loans were at fixed rates. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, payment-in-kind (PIK) provisions or prepayment fees, which we may be required to include in income prior to receipt. We also generate revenue in the form of commitment, facility fees and amendment fees.

In addition, the majority of our investments in the structured debt of venture capital-backed companies generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for potential capital appreciation. The warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and generally will remain exercisable for the lesser of five to seven years or one to three years after completion of an initial public offering. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions or on a very select basis put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our structured debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

Structured Debt with Warrants. We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured debt with warrants of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional mezzanine debt is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our investments in structured debt with warrants may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first priority security interest in all of our portfolio company s assets, or in certain investments we may have a negative pledge on intellectual property. Our structured debt with warrants typically have maturities of between two and seven years, with full amortization after an interest only period for emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies and longer deferred amortization for select established-stage companies. Our structured debt with warrants generally carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and approximately 14.0% and may include an additional end-of-term payment or PIK. In most cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may prohibit a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. We may structure our structured debt with warrants with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, prepayment penalties, lien protection, equity calls, change-in-control provisions or board observation rights.

Senior Debt. We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt. Senior debt may be collateralized by accounts receivable and/or inventory financing of prospective portfolio companies. Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower s scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. We generally collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company s intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from Prime or LIBOR plus a spread with a floor, generally maturing in one to three years, and will be secured by accounts receivable and/or inventory.

Equipment Loans. We intend to invest a limited portion of our assets in equipment-based loans to early-stage prospective portfolio companies. Equipment-based loans are secured by a first priority security interest in only the specific assets financed. These loans are generally for amounts up to $3.0 million but may be up to $15.0 million for certain clean technology venture investments, carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and Prime plus 9.0%, and have an average term between three and four years. Equipment loans may also include end of term payments.

Equity-Related Securities. The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests generally obtained in connection with our structured debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with that company s next round of equity financing. We may also on certain debt investments have the right to convert a portion of the debt investment into equity. These rights will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. These equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. In the future, we may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company s stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold. We may also make stand alone direct equity investments into portfolio companies in which we may not have any debt investment in the company. As of December 31, 2012, we held equity interests in 128 portfolio companies.

Table of Contents

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	Structured debt with warrants	Senior Debt	Equipment Loans	Equity related Securities
Typical Structure	Term debt with warrants	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
Investment Horizon	Long term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Usually under 3 years	Ranging from 3 to 4 years	Ranging from 3 to 7 years
Ranking/Security	Senior secured, either first out or last out, or second lien	Senior/First lien	Secured only by underlying equipment	None/unsecured
Covenants	Less restrictive; Mostly financial	Generally borrowing base and financial	None	None
Risk Tolerance	Medium/High	Low	High	High
Coupon/Dividend	Cash pay fixed and floating rate; Payment-in-kind in limited cases	Cash pay floating or fixed rate	Cash pay-floating or fixed rate and may include Payment-in-kind	Generally none
Customization or Flexibility	More flexible	Little to none	Little to none	Flexible
Equity Dilution	Low to medium	None to low	Low	High

Investment Criteria

We have identified several criteria, among others, that we believe are important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria, while not inclusive, provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

Portfolio Composition. While we generally focus our investments in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies. As of December 31, 2012, approximately 65.8% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 20.8% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 15.0% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry, 14.0% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry, 8.2% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry and 7.8% was composed of investments in the software industry.

Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors. We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors with meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

97

Company Stage of Development. While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally have received or anticipate having commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing for early stage companies. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate progress in its product development or demonstrate a path towards revenue generation or increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

Operating Plan. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having potential access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to potentially raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt for a specific period. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of six to 12 months.

Security Interest. In many instances we seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio companies tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge prohibiting a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis and subject to assumptions that may change over the life of the investment especially when attempting to estimate the value of intellectual property. We generally evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

Covenants. Our investments may include one or more of the following covenants: cross-default, or material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company s ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, dividend recapture, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

Exit Strategy. Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

Investment Process

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

- Origination;
- Underwriting;
- Documentation; and
- Loan and Compliance Administration.

Table of Contents

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:

Origination

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. As of December 31, 2012, our investment origination team, which consists of approximately 31 investment professionals, is headed by our Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology, and Life Science, and our Chief Executive Officer. The origination team is responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities and members of the investment origination team use their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies. Our investment origination team is divided into middle market, technology, clean technology, and life science sub-teams to better source potential portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2012, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 30,900 technology-related companies and approximately 8,100 venture capital private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors support, market analysis, competitive analysis, identify key management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

Underwriting

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

Due Diligence. Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals whom we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who typically possesses general industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our legal professionals. To ensure consistent underwriting, we generally use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations and the legal and applicable regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company s business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically interviews select key management of the company and select financial sponsors and assembles information necessary to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

Approval Process. The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The approval of a majority of our investment committee and an affirmative vote by our Chief Executive Officer is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer and the Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology and Life Science. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis. The Senior Managing Directors abstain from voting with respect to investments they originate.

Documentation

Our documentation group, currently headed by our Associate General Counsel, administers the front-end documentation process for our investments. This group is responsible for documenting the term sheet approved by the investment committee to memorialize the transaction with a prospective portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to the approval of the Associate General Counsel, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

Loan and Compliance Administration

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Credit Officer, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance, if applicable, of our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee s approval, the loan is recorded in our loan administration software and our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management as well as advising the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the investment committee and the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors, accordingly, regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.

Table of Contents

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

Credit and Investment Grading System. Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our outstanding loans. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Valuation Committee and our Board of Directors for approval.

From time to time, we will identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. We develop a workout strategy for workout assets and our investment committee monitors the progress against the strategy. We may incur losses from our investing activities, however, we work with our troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable, including possibly taking control of the portfolio company. There can be no assurance that principal will be recovered.

We use the following investment grading system approved by our Board of Directors:

Grade 1.	Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.
Grade 2.	The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.
Grade 3.	The borrower may be performing below expectations, and the loan s risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2 or maintain it at a grade 3 as the company continues to pursue its business plan.
Grade 4.	The borrower is performing materially below expectations, and the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely monitored.
Grade 5.	The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and a significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount, if any, we anticipate will be recovered.

At December 31, 2012, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.06.

Managerial Assistance

As a business development company, we are required to offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may receive fees for these services.

Competition

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include non-bank financial institutions, federally or state chartered banks, venture debt funds, financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to determine a range of potential values of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

Employees

As of December 31, 2012, we had 56 employees, including approximately 31 investment and portfolio management professionals, all of whom have extensive experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies.

Legal Proceedings

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

Table of Contents

PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

(dollars in thousands)

The following tables set forth certain information as of December 31, 2012 regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. The general terms of our loans and other investments are described in Business Our Investments. We offer to make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. In addition, we may receive rights to observe the Board of Directors meetings of our portfolio companies.

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Series	Principle	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc.(3) 25801 Industrial Blvd Suite B Hayward, CA 94545	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt(11) Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%		$ 20,532	$ 20,745	$ 21,007
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.(3) 75 Sidney Street 4th Floor Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt(11) Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.15% or Floor rate of 11.90%		$ 26,500	26,500	27,030
Cempra, Inc.(3) 6340 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 100 Chapel Hill NC, 27517	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt(11) Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%		$ 10,000	9,862	9,902
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd.(5)(10) 93 Milton Park Abingon, Oxfordshire OX14 4RY	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures November 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%		$ 4,111	4,718	4,759
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc.(4) 99 Hayden Avenue, Suite 100 Lexington, MA 02421-7966	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures October 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%		$ 20,000	19,633	18,983
Coronado BioSciences, Inc.(3) 24 New England Executive Park, Suite 105 Burlington, MA 01803	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt(11) Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%		$ 15,000	14,761	14,761
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 480 Arsenal Street, Bldg 1 Suite 120	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 4.40% or		$ 9,166	8,996	8,929

Watertown, MA 02472		Floor rate of 10.15%			
Insmed, Inc. 9 Deer Park Drive, Suite C	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt[11] Matures January 2016	$ 20,000	19,305	19,674
Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852		Interest rate Prime + 4.75% or			
		Floor rate of 9.25%			
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. One Kendall Square,	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures May 2016	$ 40,000	39,670	39,670
Suite B7201		Interest rate Prime + 5.30% or			
Cambridge, MA 02139		Floor rate of 10.55%			
NeurogesX, Inc.[3] 999 Baker Way Suite 200	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt Matures February 2015	$ 13,662	13,645	13,884
San Mateo, CA 94404		Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or			
		Floor rate of 10.75%			

103

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 75 Kneeland Street Boston, MA 02111	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Debt[9] Matures upon liqudation Interest rate Fixed 10.00%		$ 45	$ 45	$ 45
		Senior Debt[9] Matures upon liqudation Interest rate Fixed 10.00%		$ 36	31	31
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					76	76
Total Debt Drug Discovery & Development (34.63%)*					177,911	178,675
Bridgewave Communications 3350 Thomas Road Santa Clara, CA 95054	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%		$ 7,500	7,003	4,896
OpenPeak, Inc. 1750 Clint Moore Road Boca Raton, FL 33487	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt[11] Matures July 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%		$ 15,000	15,008	15,158
PeerApp, Inc.[4] 375 Elliot Street, Suite 150K Newton Upper Falls, MA 02464	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.50%		$ 501	588	588
UPH Holdings, Inc. 801 E. Morehead St., Suite 201 Charlotte, NC 28202	Communications & Networking	Senior Debt Matures April 2015 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%		$ 7,000	6,880	6,772
		Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%		$ 347	343	333
		Senior Debt Matures December 2016 Interest rate Libor + 11.00% or Floor rate of 13.50%		$ 3,594	3,594	3,400
Total UPH Holdings, Inc.					10,817	10,505
Total Debt Communications & Networking (6.04%)*					33,416	31,147

Clustrix, Inc. 201 Mission Street, Suite 800 San Francisco, CA 94105	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	$ 235	227	227
Identive Group, Inc. 1900-B Carnegie Avenue, Building B Santa Ana, CA 92705	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Debt Matures November 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate 11.00%	$ 7,500	7,447	7,447
Total Debt Electronics & Computer Hardware (1.49%)				7,674	7,674
Box, Inc.[4] 4440 El Camino Real Los Altos, CA 94022	Software	Senior Debt Matures March 2016 Interest rate Prime + 3.75% or Floor rate of 7.50%	$ 10,000	9,910	9,353
		Senior Debt Matures July 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	$ 1,018	1,075	1,060

104

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Series	Principle	Cost(2)	Value(3)
		Senior Debt(11) Matures July 2016 Interest rate Prime + 5.13% or Floor rate of 8.88%		$ 20,000	$ 20,138	$ 19,274
Total Box, Inc.					31,123	29,687
Clickfox, Inc. 3445 Peachtree Road, Suite 450 Atlanta, GA 30326	Software	Senior Debt Matures November 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%		$ 8,000	7,318	7,558
EndPlay,Inc. 5870 W. Jefferson Blvd., Studio H Los Angeles, CA 90016	Software	Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.35% or Floor rate 10.6%		$ 2,000	1,930	1,930
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc 15245 Shady Grove Road, Suite 400 Rockville, MD 20850	Software	Senior Debt Matures July 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%		$ 4,000	3,923	3,860
JackBe Corporation 4600 North Park Aveune Suite G1N Chevy Chase, MD 20815	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%		$ 3,000	2,900	2,900
Kxen, Inc.(4) 201 Mission Street, Suite 1950 San Francisco, CA 94105	Software	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.08% or Floor rate of 8.33%		$ 2,337	2,371	2,192
Tada Innovations, Inc. 5900 Hollis Street, Suite W Emeryville, CA 94608	Software	Senior Debt(9) Matures November 2012 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		$ 100	100	
Total Debt Software (9.33%)*					49,665	48,127
Althea Technologies, Inc. 11040 Roselle Street San Diego, CA 92121	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures October 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%		$ 7,659	7,927	7,927
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company		Senior Debt(9)		$ 1,888	1,888	2,394

777 East Eisenhower Pkwy,	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Matures March 2014			
Suite 100		Interest rate Fixed 8.00%			
Ann Arbor, MI 48108					
Total Debt Specialty Pharmaceuticals (2.00%)*				9,815	10,321
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation 2953 Bunker Hill Lane,	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures January 2015	$ 1,847	1,803	1,783
Suite 101		Interest rate Prime + 10.60% or			
Santa Clara, CA 95054		Floor rate of 13.85%			
Total Debt Semiconductors (0.34%)*				1,803	1,783
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 575 Chesapeake Drive	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt[11] Matures December 2014	$ 16,345	16,222	15,983
Redwood City, CA 94063		Interest rate Prime + 3.25%			
		or Floor rate of 8.50%			

105

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
ADMA Biologics, Inc. 65 Commerce Way Hackensack, NJ 07601	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures Febuary 2016 Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%		$ 4,000	$ 3,857	$ 3,857
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 2091 Stierlin Court Mountain View, CA 94303	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt[11] Matures October 2013 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%		$ 5,052	5,410	5,410
BIND Biosciences, Inc. 325 Vassar St Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures July 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.70%		$ 3,326	3,320	3,387
Intelliject, Inc. 111 Virginia St, Suite 405 Richmond, VA 23219	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt[11] Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%		$ 15,000	14,615	15,065
Nupathe, Inc.[3] 227 Washington St, Suite 200 Conshohocken, PA 19428	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Prime - 3.25% or Floor rate of 9.85%		$ 8,500	8,166	8,166
Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 7555 Gateway Blvd Newark, CA 94560	Drug Delivery	Senior Debt Matures March 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%		$ 18,446	18,330	18,263
Total Debt Drug Delivery (13.59%)*					69,920	70,131
Ahhha, Inc.[8] 2000 University Avenue Palo Alto, CA, 94301	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Fixed 12.00%		$ 350	347	
Blurb, Inc. 580 California Street, Suite 300 San Francisco, CA 94104	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate 8.50%		$ 8,000	7,708	7,429
Education Dynamics, LLC 5 Marine View Plaza,	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2016		$ 27,500	26,976	26,976

Suite 212		Interest rate Fixed 12.50%, PIK				
Hoboken, NJ 07030		Interest 1.50%				
Just.Me, Inc. 301 Barclay Court	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures June 2015	$	750	732	680
Palo Alto, CA 94306		Interest rate Prime + 2.50% or				
		Floor rate 5.75%				
		Senior Debt Matures June 2015	$	750	727	704
		Interest rate Prime + 5.00% or				
		Floor rate 8.25%				
					1,459	1,384
Loku, Inc. 2850 McGee Avenue,	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt(9) Matures June 2013	$	100	100	100
Unit A Berkeley, CA 94703		Interest rate Fixed 6.00%				
NetPlenish, Inc. 505 Poli Street, Suite 308	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures April 2015	$	500	490	452
Ventura, CA 93001		Interest rate Fixed 10.00%				

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Series	Principle	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Reply! Inc. 12667 Alcosta Blvd., Suite 200 San Ramon, CA 94583	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt(11) Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.875% or Floor rate of 10.125%		$ 11,749	$ 11,624	$ 11,337
		Senior Debt(11) Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%		$ 2,000	1,946	1,971
Total Reply! Inc.					13,570	13,308
Second Rotation, Inc. 25 Thomson Place, 3rd Floor Boston, MA 02210	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 2.50%		$ 5,843	5,860	5,880
		Senior Debt Matures August 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%, PIK Interest 1.50%		$ 1,947	1,888	1,909
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2013 Interest rate Fixed 10.50%, PIK Interest 0.25%		$ 327	313	313
Total Second Rotation, Inc.					8,061	8,102
ShareThis, Inc. 4009 Miranda Avenue, Suite 200 Palo Alto, CA 94304	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%		$ 15,000	14,268	14,268
Tectura Corporation 411 Borel Avenue Suite 205 San Mateo, CA 94402	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Revolving Line of Credit Matures July 2013 Interest rate Fixed 11.00%		$ 16,340	17,850	17,797
		Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Fixed 13.00%		$ 6,978	6,908	6,827

		Senior Debt Matures April 2013 Interest rate Fixed 13.00%	$	1,390	1,325	1,325
Total Tectura Corporation					26,083	25,949
Trulia, Inc.[3] 116 New Montgomery St Suite 300 San Francisco, CA 94105	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt[11] Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 2.75% or Floor rate of 6.00%	$	5,000	4,921	4,729
		Senior Debt[11] Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or Floor rate of 8.75%	$	5,000	4,920	4,547
Total Trulia, Inc.					9,841	9,276
Vaultlogix, Inc. 75 Sylvan Street Danvers, MA 01923	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt Matures September 2016 Interest rate LIBOR + 8.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK interest 2.50%	$	7,500	7,681	7,721

107

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Series	Principle	Cost(2)	Value(3)
		Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 7.00% or Floor rate of 8.50%		$ 10,253	$ 10,190	$ 9,854
Total Vaultlogix, Inc.					17,871	17,575
Votizen, Inc. 548 Market Street San Francisco, CA 94104	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt(9) Matures February 2013 Interest rate Fixed 5.00%		$ 100	100	6
Wavemarket, Inc. 5980 Horton Street Emeryville, CA 94608	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Debt(11) Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.50%		$ 10,000	9,840	9,444
Total Debt Internet Consumer & Business Services (26.02%)*					136,714	134,269
Cha Cha Search, Inc. 14550 Clay Terrace Blvd. Suite 130 Carmel, IN 46032	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%		$ 2,641	2,604	2,522
Eccentex Corporation 6101 W. Centinela Ave, Suite 110 Culver City, CA 90230	Information Services	Senior Debt(11) Matures May 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%		$ 1,000	977	965
InXpo, Inc. 770 N. Halsted Street, Suite 6s Chicago, IL 60642	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures March 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%		$ 2,550	2,466	2,434
Jab Wireless, Inc. 400 Inverness Parkway Suite 330 Englewood, CO 80112	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%		$ 30,000	29,852	29,850
RichRelevance, Inc. 275 Battery Street Suite 1150 San Francisco, CA 94111	Information Services	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 7.50%		$ 4,245	4,210	4,068
Womensforum.com, Inc.	Information Services	Senior Debt(11)		$ 8,000	7,838	7,838

444 N. Michigan Ave #3550		Matures October 2016			
Chicago, IL 60611		Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or			
		Floor rate of 9.25%			
		Senior Debt[11] Matures October 2016	$ 4,500	4,422	4,422
		Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or			
		Floor rate of 10.25%			
Total Womensforum.com, Inc.				12,260	12,260
Total Debt Information Services (10.10%)*				52,369	52,099
Gynesonics, Inc. 604 5th Avenue, Suite D	Medical Device	Senior Debt Matures October 2013	$ 3,912	3,975	4,014
	& Equipment				
Redwood City, CA 94063		Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or			
		Floor rate of 11.50%			
		Senior Debt Matures February 2013	$ 253	247	247
		Interest rate Fixed 8.00%			
		Senior Debt Matures September 2013	$ 36	30	30
		Interest rate Fixed 8.00%			
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				4,252	4,291

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Lanx, Inc. 310 Interlocken Parkway, Suite 120 Broomfield, CO 80021	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt Matures October 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%		$ 15,000	$ 14,428	$ 14,428
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures October 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 9.00%		$ 5,500	5,300	5,300
Total Lanx, Inc.					19,728	19,728
Novasys Medical, Inc. 39684 Eureka Drive Newark, CA 94560	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt[9] Matures January 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		$ 65	65	65
		Senior Debt[9] Matures August 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		$ 22	20	20
Total Novasys Medical, Inc.					85	85
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.[6] 21021 Corsair Blvd. Hayward, CA 94545	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt Matures December 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.20% or Floor rate of 11.45%		$ 8,260	8,915	9,080
		Senior Debt[9] Matures April 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		$ 288	288	288
		Senior Debt[9] Matures September 2013 Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		$ 123	123	123
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.					9,326	9,491
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc. 8000 Jarvis Avenue Newark, CA 94560	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt[9] Matures December 2013 Interest rate Fixed 7.00%		$ 500	500	500
		Senior Debt[11] Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or Floor rate of 10.25%		$ 10,000	9,798	10,079
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.					10,298	10,579

USHIFU, LLC 801 E. Morehead St., Suite 201 Charlotte, NC 28202	Medical Device & Equipment	Senior Debt[11] Matures April 2016 Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	$ 6,000	5,856	5,856
Total Debt Medical Device & Equipment (9.69%)*				49,545	50,030
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (pka Neoprobe)[3] 425 Metro Place North, Suite 300 Dublin, OH 43017	Diagnostic	Senior Debt Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	$ 5,741	5,691	5,752
Tethys Bioscience, Inc. 5858 Horton Street, Suite 280 Emeryville, CA 94608	Diagnostic	Senior Debt[11] Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.40% or Floor rate of 11.65%	$ 10,000	9,940	10,026
Total Debt Diagnostic (3.06%)*				15,631	15,778

109

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Labcyte, Inc. 1190 Borregas Avenue Sunnyvale, CA 94089	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Debt Matures May 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.60% or Floor rate of 11.85%		$ 761	$ 834	$ 834
		Senior Debt[11] Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%		$ 5,000	4,890	4,995
Total Labcyte, Inc.					5,724	5,829
Total Debt Biotechnology Tools (1.13%)*					5,724	5,829
MedCall, LLC 202 E. Industry Drive Oxford, NC 27565	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate 7.79% or Floor rate of 9.50%		$ 4,908	4,844	4,695
		Senior Debt Matures January 2016 Interest rate LIBOR +8.00% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 4,037	3,972	3,871
Total MedCall, LLC					8,816	8,566
Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC 216 N. Eighth Street Santa Paula, CA 93060	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 9.00% or Floor rate of 11.50%		$ 3,661	3,713	3,713
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 1,500	1,490	1,490
		Senior Debt Matures January 2015 Interest rate LIBOR + 11.50% or Floor rate of 14.00%, PIK interest 3.75%		$ 5,900	6,562	6,562

Total Pacific Child & Family Associates, LLC				11,765	11,765
ScriptSave	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Debt	$ 16,375	16,168	16,150
(Medical Security Card Company,		Matures Febuary 2016			
LLC) 4911 E. Broadway, Suite 200		Interest rate LIBOR + 8.75% or Floor rate of 11.25%			
Tucson, AZ 85711					
Total Debt Health Services, Other (7.07%)*				36,749	36,481
Entrigue Surgical, Inc. 12672 Silicon Drive, Suite 150	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt Matures December 2014	$ 2,463	2,431	2,427
San Antonio, TX 78249		Interest rate Prime + 5.90% or			
		Floor rate of 9.65%			
Transmedics, Inc. 200 Minuteman Road, Suite 302	Surgical Devices	Senior Debt(11) Matures November 2015	$ 7,250	7,464	7,464
Andover, MA 01810		Interest rate Fixed 12.95%			
Total Debt Surgical Devices (1.92%)*				9,895	9,891
Westwood One Communications 220 West 42nd Street	Media/Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures October 2016	$ 20,475	18,994	17,575
New York NY, 10036		Interest rate LIBOR + 6.50% or			
		Floor rate of 8.00%			

110

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Women s Marketing, Inc. 1221 Post Road East Suite 201 Westport, CT 06880	Media/Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures May 2016 Interest rate Libor + 9.50% or Floor rate of 12.00%, PIK interest 3.00%		$ 9,681	$ 10,002	$ 10,002
		Senior Debt[11] Matures November 2015 Interest rate Libor + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 16,362	16,105	15,787
Total Women s Marketing, Inc.					26,107	25,789
Zoom Media Corporation 112 Madison Avenue, 8th floor New York, NY 10016	Media/Content/ Info	Senior Debt Matures December 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%, PIK 3.75%		$ 5,000	4,657	4,657
	Media /Content/ Info	Revolving Line of Credit Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%		$ 3,000	2,700	2,700
Total Zoom Media Corporation					7,357	7,357
Total Debt Media/Content/Info (9.83%)*					52,458	50,721
Alphabet Energy, Inc. 26225 Eden Landing Road, Suite D Hayward, CA 94545	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%		$ 1,614	1,531	1,531
American Supercondutor Corporation[3] 64 Jackson Road Devens, MA 01434	Clean Tech	Senior Debt[11] Matures December 2014 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%		$ 9,231	9,161	9,438
BrightSource Energy, Inc. 1999 Harrison Street, Suite 2150 Oakland, CA 94612	Clean Tech	Revolving Line of Credit Matures January 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or		$ 35,000	34,870	34,870

		Floor rate of 10.50%			
Comverge, Inc. 5390 Triangle Parkway, Suite 300 Norcross, GA 30092	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate LIBOR + 8.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	$ 20,000	19,577	19,577
	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures November 2017 Interest rate LIBOR + 9.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%	$ 14,000	13,704	13,704
Total Comverge, Inc.				33,281	33,281
Enphase Energy, Inc.[(3)] 1420 North McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954	Clean Tech	Senior Debt[(11)] Matures June 2014 Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	$ 3,758	3,739	3,716
	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures August 2016 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	$ 7,400	7,321	7,321
Total Enphase Energy, Inc.				11,060	11,037

111

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Series	Principle	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Glori Energy, Inc. 4315 South Drive Houston, TX 77053	Clean Tech	Senior Debt[11] Matures June 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 8,000	$ 7,832	$ 7,988
Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc. 51 Daggett Drive San Jose, CA 95134	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 7.38% or Floor rate of 10.63%		$ 2,572	2,494	2,508
Polyera Corporation 8045 Lamon Avenue Skokie, IL 60077	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures June 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 3,000	2,952	2,952
Redwood Systems, Inc. 3839 Spinnaker Ct Fremont, CA 94538	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures February 2016 Interest rate Prime + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%		$ 5,000	4,965	4,965
SCIenergy, Inc.[4] 2107 Dwight Way #120 Berkeley, CA 94704	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures September 2015 Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or Floor rate 12.00%		$ 5,296	5,103	5,262
Solexel, Inc. 1530 McCarthy Blvd. Milpitas, CA 95035	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures June 2013 Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%		$ 2,884	2,877	2,877
		Senior Debt Matures June 2013 Interest rate Prime + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%		$ 331	330	330
Total Solexel, Inc.					3,207	3,207
Stion Corporation[4] 6321 San Ignacio Avenue San Jose, CA 95119	Clean Tech	Senior Debt Matures February 2015 Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%		$ 7,519	7,483	7,545
Total Debt Clean Tech (24.14%)*					123,938	124,584

Total Debt (160.38%)	841,238	833,228	827,540

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 128 Sidney Street Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	8.00%		46,446	$ 39	$ 53
		Preferred Stock Warrants	2.07%	Series A	426,000	69	345
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.87%	Series B	110,270	35	64
Total Warrants Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					582,716	143	462
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc.[3] 25801 Industrial Blvd Suite B Hayward, CA 94545	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.41%		321,429	984	66
Cempra, Inc.[3] 6340 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 100 Chapel Hill NC, 27517	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.16%		39,038	187	46
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd.[5][10] 93 Milton Park Abington, Oxfordshire OX14 4RY	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.61%	Series D	325,261	490	500
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[4] 99 Hayden Avenue, Suite 100 Lexington, MA 02421-7966	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.53%	Series C	400,000	367	126
Coronado Biosciences, Inc.[3] 24 New England Executive Park, Suite 105 Burlington, MA 01803	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.30%		73,009	142	81
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 480 Arsenal Street, Bldg 1, Suite 120 Watertown, MA 02472	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.08%		50,000	28	16
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.80%	Series A	525,000	236	173
		Preferred Stock Warrants	1.00%	Series B	660,000	311	217
Total Warrants Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					1,235,000	575	406
EpiCept Corporation[3] 777 Old Saw Mill River Road Tarrytown, NY 10591	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.29%		325,204	4	
Horizon Pharma, Inc.[3] 1033 Skokie Boulevard, Suite 355 Northbrook, IL 60062	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.00%		22,408	231	
Insmed, Incorporated[3] 9 Deer Park Drive, Suite C Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	1.05%		329,931	570	1,316
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3]	Drug Discovery	Common Stock Warrants	0.32%		302,143	155	641

One Kendall Square, Suite B7201 Cambridge, MA 02139	& Development						
NeurogesX, Inc.[3] 999 Baker Way, Suite 200 San Mateo, CA 94404	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	10.27%		3,421,500	503	400
PolyMedix, Inc.[3] 170 N. Radnor Chester Road, Suite 300 Radnor, PA 19087	Drug Discovery & Development	Common Stock Warrants	0.59%		627,586	480	9
Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 270 E Grand Avenue South San Francisco, CA 94080	Drug Discovery & Development	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.24%	Series B	687,023	152	298
Total Warrants Drug Discovery & Development (0.84%)*						4,983	4,351

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Bridgewave Communications 3350 Thomas Road Santa Clara, CA 95054	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.00%	Series 5	2,942,618	$ 753	$
Intelepeer, Inc. 2855 Campus Drive, Suite 200 San Mateo, CA 94403	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.32%	Series C	117,958	101	190
Neonova Holding Company 1000 Perimeter Park Drive, Suite K Morrisville, NC 27560	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.76%	Series A	450,000	94	23
OpenPeak, Inc. 1750 Clint Moore Road Boca Raton, FL 33487	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.19%	Series E	25,646	149	9
PeerApp, Inc.[4] 375 Elliot Street, Suite 150K Newton Upper Falls, MA 02464	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.42%	Series B	298,779	61	47
Peerless Network, Inc. 222 South Riverside Plaza Suite 2730 Chicago, IL 60606	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.44%	Series A	135,000	95	352
Ping Identity Corporation 1099 18th Street, Suite 2950 Denver, CO 80202	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.70%	Series B	1,136,277	52	112
UPH Holdings, Inc. 801 E. Morehead St., Suite 201 Charlotte, NC 28202	Communications & Networking	Common Stock Warrants	0.72%		145,877	131	52
Purcell Systems, Inc. 16125 East Euclid Avenue Spokane, WA 99216	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.19%	Series B	110,000	123	62
Stoke, Inc.	Communications	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.22%	Series C	158,536	53	135
5403 Betsy Ross Dr. Santa Clara, CA 95054	& Networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.10%	Series D	72,727	65	57
Total Stoke, Inc.					231,263	118	192
Total Warrants Communications & Networking (0.20%)*						1,677	1,039

Atrenta, Inc. 2077 Gateway Place, Suite 300	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%	Series D	392,670	121	322
San Jose, CA 95110							
Box, Inc. (4) 4440 El Camino Real	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.21%	Series C	271,070	117	2,235
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.29%	Series B	199,219	73	3,242
Los Altos, CA 94022		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.07%	Series D-1	62,255	194	566
Total Box, Inc.					532,544	384	6,043
Braxton Technologies, LLC. 770 Wooten Road, Suite 105	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.63%	Series A	168,750	188	
Colorado Springs, CO 80915							
Central Desktop, Inc. 129 N Hill Ave # 202	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.91%	Series B	522,823	108	166
Pasadena, CA 91106							
Clickfox, Inc. 3445 Peachtree Road, Suite 450	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.48%	Series B	1,038,563	329	332
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.84%	Series C	592,019	730	213
Atlanta, GA 30326							
Total Clickfox, Inc.					1,630,582	1,059	545

114

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Daegis Inc. (pka Unify Corporation)[3] 1420 Rocky Ridge Drive, Suite 380 Roseville, CA 95661	Software	Common Stock Warrants	4.88%		718,860	$ 1,434	$ 75
Endplay, Inc. 5870 W. Jefferson Blvd., Studio H Los Angeles, CA 90016	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.62%	Series B	180,000	67	39
Forescout Technologies, Inc. 10001 De Anza Blvd., Suite 220 Cupertino, CA 95014	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.85%	Series D	399,687	99	202
HighRoads, Inc. 150 Presidential Way, Suite 330 Woburn, MA 01801	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.83%	Series B	190,176	44	9
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc. 15245 Shady Grove Road, Suite 400 Rockville, MD 20850	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.75%	Series E	1,865,650	55	70
JackBe Corporation 4600 North Park Aveune Suite G1N Chevy Chase, MD 20815	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.00%	Series C	180,000	73	54
Kxen, Inc.[4] 201 Mission Street, Suite1950 San Francisco, CA 94105	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.46%	Series D	184,614	47	13
Rockyou, Inc. 208 Utah St, Suite 300 San Francisco, CA 94103	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.08%	Series B	41,266	117	
SugarSync Inc. 1810 Gateway Dr, Suite 200 San Mateo, CA 94404	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants Preferred Stock Warrants	0.41% 0.13%	Series CC Series DD	332,726 107,526	78 34	123 30
Total SugarSync Inc.					440,252	112	153
Tada Innovations, Inc. 5900 Hollis Street, Suite W Emeryville, CA 94608	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.44%	Series A	20,833	25	

White Sky, Inc. 1825 S. Grant Street, Suite 250 San Mateo, CA 94402	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.44%	Series B-2	124,295	54	3
WildTangent, Inc. 18578 NE 67th Court, Building 5 Redmond, WA 98052	Software	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.17%	Series 3A	100,000	238	82
Total Warrants Software (1.51%)*						4,225	7,776
Clustrix, Inc. 201 Mission Street, Suite 800 San Francisco, CA 94105	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.08%	Series B	49,732	12	13
Luminus Devices, Inc. 1100 Technology Park Drive Billerica, MA 01821	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Common Stock Warrants	0.10%		26,386	600	
Shocking Technologies, Inc. 5870 Hellyer Avenue San Jose, CA 95138	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%	Series A-1	181,818	63	106
Total Warrant Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.02%)*						675	119

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Althea Technologies, Inc. 11040 Roselle Street San Diego, CA 92121	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	3.16%	Series D	502,273	$ 309	$ 889
Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. [3] 5 Sylvan Way Parsippany, NJ 07054	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Common Stock Warrants	0.55%		178,987	1,086	1,263
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company 777 East Eisenhower Pkwy, Suite 100 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.25%	Series E	340,534	528	
Total Warrants Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.42%)*						1,923	2,152
IPA Holdings, LLC 2775 Premiere Parkway, Suite 100 Deluth, GA 30097	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock Warrants	2.21%		650,000	275	485
Market Force Information, Inc. PO Box 270355 Louisville, CO 80027	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%	Series A	99,286	24	84
Seven Networks, Inc. 2100 Seaport Blvd, Suite 100 Redwood City CA, 94063	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.51%	Series C	1,821,429	174	130
ShareThis, Inc. 4009 Miranda Avenue, Suite 200 Palo Alto, CA 94304	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.42%	Series B	535,905	547	543
Wageworks, Inc.[3] 1100 Park Place 4th Floor San Mateo, CA 94403	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock Warrants	0.66%		211,765	252	2,023
Wavemarket, Inc. 5980 Horton Street Emeryville, CA 94608	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.34%	Series E	1,083,333	106	61
Total Warrant Consumer & Business Products (0.64%)*						1,378	3,326
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation			0.48%	Series D	360,000	160	84

2953 Bunker Hill Lane, Suite 101 Santa Clara, CA 95054	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants					
Enpirion, Inc. 53 Frontage Road, Suite 210 Perryville III Corporate Park Hampton, NJ 08807	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.13%	Series D	239,872	157	
iWatt, Inc. 675 Campbell Technology Parkway Campbell, CA 95008	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.22%	Series C	558,748	45	14
		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.78%	Series D	1,954,762	583	289
Total iWatt, Inc.					2,513,510	628	303
Kovio Inc. 2865 Zanker Road San Jose, CA 95134	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.31%	Series B	319,352	92	
Quartics, Inc. 15241 Laguna Canyon Road, Suite 200 Irvine, CA 92618	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.04%	Series C	69,139	53	
Total Warrants Semiconductors (0.08%)*						1,090	387

116

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 575 Chesapeake Drive Redwood City, CA 94063	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	1.21%		274,508	$ 356	$ 406
ADMA Biologics, Inc. 65 Commerce Way Hackensack, NJ 07601	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.47%		25,000	129	128
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 2091 Stierlin Court Mountain View, CA 94303	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.24%		37,639	645	8
BIND Biosciences, Inc. 325 Vassar St Cambridge, MA 02139	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.51%	Series C-1	150,000	291	446
Intelliject, Inc. 111 Virginia St, Suite 405 Richmond, VA 23219	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.50%	Series B	82,500	594	574
NuPathe, Inc.[3] 227 Washington St, Suite 200 Conshohocken, PA 19428	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.72%		106,631	139	165
Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 7555 Gateway Blvd Newark, CA 94560	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.69%	Series D	269,663	557	618
Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 1003 W. Cutting Blvd, Suite 110 Point Richmond, CA 94804	Drug Delivery	Common Stock Warrants	0.33%		61,452	87	44
Total Warrant Drug Delivery (0.46%)*						2,798	2,389
Blurb, Inc. 580 California Street, Suite 300 San Francisco, CA 94104	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants Preferred Stock Warrants	0.89% 0.48%	Series B Series C	439,336 234,280	323 636	347 218
Total Blurb, Inc.					673,616	959	565
Invoke Solutions, Inc. 375 Totten Pond Road, Suite 400 Waltham, MA 02451	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Common Stock Warrants	0.32%		53,084	38	
Just.Me 301 Barclay Court	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.91%	Series A	102,299	20	20

Palo Alto, CA 94306							
Prism Education Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.92%	Series B	200,000	43	
233 Needham Street	& Business Services						
Newton, MA 02464							
Reply! Inc.	Internet Consumer	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.83%	Series B	137,225	320	802
12667 Alcosta Blvd., Suite 200	& Business Services						
San Ramon, CA 94583							
Second Rotation	Internet Consumer	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.56%	Series D	105,819	105	113
25 Thomson Place, 3rd Floor	& Business Services						
Boston, MA 02210							
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.22%	Series B-1	253,378	51	12
411 Borel Avenue, Suite 205	& Business Services						
San Mateo, CA 94402							
Trulia, Inc.(3)	Internet Consumer	Common Stock Warrants	0.00%		56,053	188	368
116 New Montgomery St	& Business Services						
Suite 300							
San Francisco, CA 94105							
Total Warrants Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.37%)*						1,724	1,880

117

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Buzznet, Inc. 6464 Sunset Blvd., Suite 650 Los Angeles, CA 90028	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.01%	Series B	19,962	$ 9	$
Cha Cha Search, Inc. 14550 Clay Terrace Blvd. Suite 130 Carmel, IN 46032	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.21%	Series F	48,232	58	5
Eccentex Corporation 6101 W. Centinela Ave, Suite 110 Culver City, CA 90230	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.35%	Series A	408,719	31	3
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. 2301 Rosecrans Ave., Suite 4100 Manhattan Beach, CA 90245	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.36%	Series B	190,234	230	579
InXpo, Inc.	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.64%	Series C	648,400	98	43
770 N. Halsted Street, Suite 6s Chicago, IL 60642	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%	Series C-1	267,049	25	24
Total InXpo, Inc.					915,449	123	67
Jab Wireless, Inc. 400 Inverness Parkway, Suite 330 Englewood, CO 80112	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.78%	Series A	266,567	265	420
RichRelevance, Inc. 275 Battery Street, Suite 1150 San Francisco, CA 94111	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.16%	Series D	112,749	98	28
Solutionary, Inc. 9420 Underwood Avenue, 3rd Floor Omaha, NE 68114	Information Services	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.14%	Series A-2	111,311	96	5
Total Warrants Information Services (0.22%)*						910	1,107
EKOS Corporation 11911 North Creek Parkway S.	Medical Device & Equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.22%	Series C	4,448,135	327	

Suite 101							
Bothell, WA 98011							
Gelesis, Inc.(6) Medical Device & Equipment				LLC Interest	263,688	78	95
222 Berkeley Street, Suite 1040							
Boston, MA 02116							
Lanx, Inc. Medical Device & Equipment		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.48%	Series C	1,203,369	441	445
310 Interlocken Parkway,							
Suite 120							
Broomfield, CO 80021							
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Device	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%	Series D	580,447	131	
39684 Eureka Drive	& Equipment	Common Stock Warrants	0.05%		109,449	2	
Newark, CA 94560							
Total Novasys Medial, Inc.					689,896	133	
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.(6)	Medical Device	Preferred Stock Warrants	3.01%	Series D	6,206,187	1,069	151
21021 Corsair Blvd.	& Equipment						
Hayward, CA 94545							
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Device	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.94%	Series C	716,948	676	314
8000 Jarvis Avenue	& Equipment	Common Stock Warrants	0.12%		95,498	66	62
Newark, CA 94560							
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.					812,446	742	376
USHIFU, LLC	Medical Device	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.56%	Series G	141,388	188	188
801 E. Morehead St., Suite 201	& Equipment						
Charlotte, NC 28202							
Total Warrants Medical Device & Equipment (0.24%)*						2,978	1,255

118

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (pka Neoprobe)(3)	Diagnostic	Common Stock Warrants	0.32%		333,333	$ 244	$ 360
425 Metro Place North, Suite 300							
Dublin, OH 43017							
Tethys Bioscience, Inc. 5858 Horton Street, Suite 280	Diagnostic	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.79%	Series E	617,683	148	169
Emeryville, CA 94608							
Total Warrants Diagnostic (0.10%)*						392	529
Labcyte, Inc. 1190 Borregas Avenue	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.93%	Series C	1,127,624	323	247
Sunnyvale, CA 94089							
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.94%	Series B	204,545	45	161
201 Industrial Road, Suite 310		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.14%	Series C	30,114	33	8
San Carlos, CA 94070							
Total NuGEN Technologies, Inc.					234,659	78	169
Total Warrants Biotechnology Tools (0.08%)*						401	416
Entrigue Surgical, Inc. 12672 Silicon Drive, Suite 150	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.49%	Series B	62,500	87	2
San Antonio, TX 78249							
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.13%	Series B	40,436	225	
200 Minuteman Road, Suite 302		Preferred Stock Warrants	0.56%	Series D	175,000	100	100
Andover, MA 01810							
Total Transmedics, Inc.						325	100
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.17%	Series A	123,457	18	7
604 5th Avenue, Suite D		Preferred Stock Warrants	2.01%	Series C	1,474,261	387	298
Redwood City, CA 94063							
Total Gynesonics, Inc.					1,597,718	405	305
Total Warrants Surgical Devices (0.08%)*						817	407
Everyday Health, Inc. (pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.25%	Series C	110,018	60	55
345 Hudson St., 16th Floor							

New York, NY 10014							
Glam Media, Inc. 2000 Sierra Point Pkwy, Suite 1000 Brisbane, CA 94005	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.19%	Series D	407,457	482	
Zoom Media Group, Inc. 112 Madison Avenue, 8th Floor New York, NY 10016	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.51%	n/a	1,204	348	346
Total Warrants Media/Content/Info (0.08%)*						890	401
Alphabet Energy, Inc. 26225 Eden Landing Road, Suite D Hayward, CA 94545	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.39%	Series A	79,083	68	148
American Supercondutor Corporation[(3)] 64 Jackson Road Devens, MA 01434	Clean Tech	Common Stock Warrants	0.24%		139,275	244	122

119

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
BrightSource Energy, Inc. 1999 Harrison Street, Suite 2150 Oakland, CA 94612	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.11%	Series D	58,333	$ 675	$ 248
Calera, Inc. 100 Albright Way, Suite A Los Gatos, CA 95032	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.17%	Series C	44,529	513	
EcoMotors, Inc. 17000 Federal Dr., Suite 200 Allen Park, MI 48101	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.82%	Series B	437,500	308	435
Enphase Energy, Inc.[3] 1420 North McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954	Clean Tech	Common Stock Warrants	0.09%		37,500	102	17
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc. 4900 Hopyard Road Suite 220 Pleasanton, CA 94588	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.19%	Series C-1	187,265	211	104
Glori Energy, Inc. 4315 South Drive Houston, TX 77053	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.26%	Series C	145,932	165	62
GreatPoint Energy, Inc. 222 Third Street, Suite 2163 Cambridge, MA 02142	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.12%	Series D-1	393,212	548	1
Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc. 51 Daggett Drive San Jose, CA 95134	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.24%	Series A-1	390,000	82	119
Polyera Corporation 8045 Lamon Avenue Skokie, IL 60077	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.56%	Series C	161,575	69	68
Propel Biofuels, Inc. 690 Broadway St Redwood City, CA 94063	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	1.07%	Series C	3,200,000	211	317
Redwood Systems, Inc. 3839 Spinnaker Ct Fremont, CA 94538	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.53%	Series C	331,250	3	2
SCIenergy, Inc. (4) 2107 Dwight Way #120 Berkeley, CA 94704	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	2.36%	Series D	1,061,168	361	145

Solexel, Inc. 1530 McCarthy Blvd. Milpitas, CA 95035	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.25%	Series B	245,682	1,161	7
Stion Corporation[4] 6321 San Ignacio Avenue San Jose, CA 95119	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.21%	Series E	110,226	317	167
Trilliant, Inc. 1100 Island Drive Redwood City, CA 94065	Clean Tech	Preferred Stock Warrants	0.13%	Series A	320,000	161	54
Total Warrants Clean Tech (0.39%)*						5,199	2,016
Total Warrants (5.73%)					61,804,250	32,060	29,550

120

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment[1]	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost[2]	Value[3]
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3]	Drug Discovery	Common Stock	0.39%		167,864	$ 842	$ 1,351
75 Sidney Street, 4th Floor	& Development						
Cambridge, MA 02139							
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.76%	Series B	502,684	502	488
480 Arsenal Street, Bldg 1	& Development						
Suite 120							
Watertown, MA 02472							
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corp.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.10%	Series C	15,334	1,500	
131 Hartwell Ave., Suite 105	& Development						
Lexington, MA 02421							
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3]	Drug Discovery	Common Stock	0.58%		546,448	2,000	3,328
One Kendall Square,	& Development						
Suite B7201							
Cambridge, MA 02139							
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery	Preferred Stock	0.52%	Series H	244,158	1,000	282
75 Kneeland Street	& Development	Common Stock	0.10%		47,471	5	3
Boston, MA 02111							
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					291,629	1,005	286
Total Equity Drug Discovery & Development (1.06%)*						5,849	5,453
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Delivery	Preferred Stock	11.28%	Series B	600,601	242	205
128 Sidney Street		Preferred Stock	1.75%	Series C	93,456	98	174
Cambridge, MA 02139		Preferred Stock	0.82%	Series E	43,488	61	77
		Preferred Stock	0.36%	Series F	19,268	1,000	915
Total Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.					756,813	1,401	1,371
Merrion Pharma, Plc.[3][5][10]	Drug Delivery	Common Stock	0.11%		20,000	9	
3200 Lake Drive,							
Citywest Business Campus							
Dublin 24, Ireland							
NuPathe, Inc.[3]	Drug Delivery	Common Stock	0.34%		50,000	146	142
227 Washington St, Suite 200							
Conshohocken, PA 19428							

Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.[3] 1003 W. Cutting Blvd, Suite 110 Point Richmond, CA 94804	Drug Delivery	Common Stock	0.22%		41,570	500	185
Total Equity Drug Delivery (0.33%)*						2,056	1,698
E-band Communications, Corp.[6]	Communications	Preferred Stock	3.01%	Series B	564,972	2,000	
10095 Scripps Ranch Ct.	& Networking	Preferred Stock	1.61%	Series C	649,998	372	
Suite A		Preferred Stock	2.13%	Series D	847,544	508	
San Diego, CA 92131		Preferred Stock	3.50%	Series E	1,987,605	374	
Total E-band Communications, Corp.					4,050,119	3,254	
Glowpoint, Inc.[3] 430 Mountain Ave, Suite 301 Murray Hill, NJ 07974	Communications & Networking	Common Stock	0.41%		114,192	101	227
Neonova Holding Company 1000 Perimeter Park Drive, Suite K Morrisville, NC 27560	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	1.96%	Series A	500,000	250	200

121

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	3.23%	Series A	1,000,000	$ 1,000	$ 3,692
222 South Riverside Plaza							
Suite 2730							
Chicago, IL 60606							
Stoke, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Preferred Stock	0.22%	Series E	152,905	500	631
5403 Betsy Ross Dr.							
Santa Clara, CA 95054							
UPH Holdings, Inc.	Communications	Common Stock	3.69%		742,887		624
801 E. Morehead St., Suite 201	& Networking						
Charlotte, NC 28202							
Total Equity Communications & Networking (1.04%)*						5,105	5,374
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock	0.94%	Series C	1,196,845	508	1,042
2077 Gateway Place, Suite 300		Preferred Stock	0.50%	Series D	635,513	986	1,604
San Jose, CA 95110							
					1,832,358	1,494	2,646
Box, Inc.(4)	Software	Preferred Stock	0.41%	Series C	390,625	500	5,117
4440 El Camino Real		Preferred Stock	0.17%	Series D	158,127	500	2,071
Los Altos, CA 94022		Preferred Stock	0.13%	Series D-1	124,511	1,000	1,632
		Preferred Stock	0.23%	Series D-2	220,751	2,001	2,892
		Preferred Stock	0.00%	Series E	38,183	500	500
Total Box, Inc.					932,197	4,501	12,212
Caplinked, Inc.	Software	Preferred Stock	0.55%	Series A-3	53,614	52	77
1500 Rosecrans Avenue,							
Suite 500							
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266							
Total Equity Software (2.89%)*						6,047	14,935
Spatial Photonics, Inc.	Electronics &	Preferred Stock	0.68%	Series D	4,717,813	268	
930 Hamlin Court	Computer						
Sunnyvale, CA 94089	Hardware						
Viridient Systems	Electronics &	Preferred Stock	2.21%	Series D	6,546,217	5,000	4,922
500 Yosemite Drive, Suite 108	Computer						

Milpitas, CA 95035	Hardware						
Total Equity Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.95%)*						5,268	4,922
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company 777 East Eisenhower Pkwy, Suite 100 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Preferred Stock	0.61%	Series E	166,419	750	
Total Equity Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*						750	
Caivis Acquisition Corporation 104 West 27th Street, Suite 200 New York, NY 10001	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	0.75%	Series A	295,861	819	597
Facebook,Inc.[(3)] 1601 Willow Road Menlo Park, CA 94025	Consumer & Business Products	Common Stock	0.01%	Series B	307,500	9,558	8,089
IPA Holdings, LLC 2775 Premiere Parkway, Suite 100 Deluth, GA 30097	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	1.70%	LLC interest	500,000	500	711
Market Force Information, Inc. PO Box 270355 Louisville, CO 80027	Consumer & Business Products	Preferred Stock	0.60%	Series B	187,970	500	657

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Wageworks, Inc.(3)	Consumer &	Common Stock	0.06%	Series D	19,260	$ 250	$ 343
1100 Park Place, 4th Floor	Business Products						
San Mateo, CA 94403							
Total Equity Consumer & Business Products (2.02%)*						11,627	10,397
iWatt, Inc. 675 Campbell Technology Parkway	Semiconductors	Preferred Stock	0.97%	Series E	2,412,864	490	752
Campbell, CA 95008							
Total Equity Semiconductors (0.15%)*						490	752
Buzznet, Inc.	Information	Preferred Stock	0.10%	Series C	263,158	250	
6464 Sunset Blvd., Suite 650	Services						
Los Angeles, CA 90028							
Good Technologies, Inc.	Information	Common Stock	0.17%		500,000	603	
(pka Visto Corporation)	Services						
101 Redwood Shores Parkway,							
Suite 400							
Redwood Shores, CA 95065							
Solutionary, Inc.	Information	Preferred Stock	0.24%	Series A-1	189,495	18	235
9420 Underwood Avenue	Services	Preferred Stock	0.08%	Series A-2	65,834	325	82
3rd Floor							
Omaha, NE 68114							
Total Solutionary, Inc.					255,329	343	317
Total Equity Information Services (0.06%)*						1,196	317
Gelesis, Inc.(6)	Medical Device			LLC Interest	674,208		435
222 Berkeley Street, Suite 1040	& Equipment			LLC Interest	674,208	425	610
Boston, MA 02116				LLC Interest	675,676	500	525
Total Gelesis, Inc.					2,024,092	925	1,570
Lanx, Inc.	Medical Device	Preferred Stock	0.48%	Series C	1,203,369	1,000	1,155
310 Interlocken Parkway,	& Equipment						
Suite 120							

Broomfield, CO 80021							
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Device	Preferred Stock	1.83%	Series D-1	4,118,444	1,000	
39684 Eureka Drive	& Equipment						
Newark, CA 94560							
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.(6)	Medical Device	Preferred Stock	3.00%	Series B	6,185,567	3,000	314
21021 Corsair Blvd.		Preferred Stock	0.93%	Series C-2	1,927,309	655	251
	& Equipment						
Hayward, CA 94545							
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.					8,112,876	3,655	565
Total Equity Medical Device & Equipment (0.64%)*						6,580	3,290
NuGEN Technologies, Inc.	Biotechnology	Preferred Stock	0.87%	Series C	189,394	500	600
201 Industrial Road, Suite 310	Tools						
San Carlos, CA 94070							
Total Equity Biotechnology Tools (0.12%)*						500	600
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock	0.29%	Series B	88,961	1,100	
		Preferred Stock	0.39%	Series C	119,999	300	
200 Minuteman Road, Suite 302		Preferred Stock	0.83%	Series D	260,000	650	650
Andover, MA 01810							
Total Transmedics, Inc.					468,960	2,050	650

123

Table of Contents

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Percentage ownership	Series	Shares	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Gynesonics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Preferred Stock	0.30%	Series B	219,298	$ 250	$ 159
604 5th Avenue, Suite D		Preferred Stock	0.89%	Series C	656,512	282	251
Redwood City, CA 94063							
Total Gynesonics, Inc.					875,810	532	410
Total Equity Surgical Devices (0.20%)*						2,582	1,060
Everyday Health, Inc.	Media/Content/ Info	Preferred Stock	0.33%	Series D	145,590	1,000	412
(pka Waterfront Media, Inc.)							
345 Hudson St. 16th Floor							
New York, NY 10014							
Total Equity Media/Content/Info (0.08%)*						1,000	412
Total Equity (9.54%)					45,081,540	49,050	49,210
Total Investments (175.65%)						914,338	906,300

* Value as a percent of net assets

(1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.

(2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled $19.9 million, $27.6 million and $7.8 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is $916.9 million

(3) Except for warrants in twenty publicly traded companies and common stock in eight publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2012 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.

(4) Debt investments of this portfolio company have been pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility.

(5) Non-U.S. company or the company s principal place of business is outside the United States.

(6) Affiliate investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owns as least 5% but not more than 25% of the voting securities of the company.

(7) Control investment that is defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which HTGC owners as least 25% but not more than 50% of the voting securities of the company

(8) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2012, and is therefore considered non-income producing.

(9) Convertible Senior Debt

(10) Indicates assets that the Company deems not qualifying assets under section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company s total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional nonqualifying assets.

(11) Denotes that all or a portion of the loan secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).

Table of Contents

SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods as of December 31, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005 and 2004. The information for the periods ended December 31, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005 and 2004 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods. The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2012 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities[1]	Asset Coverage per Unit[2]	Average Market Value per Unit[3]
Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding L.L.C.			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005	$ 25,000,000	$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010			N/A
December 31, 2011			N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005	$ 51,000,000	$ 2,505	N/A
December 31, 2006	$ 41,000,000	$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	$ 79,200,000	$ 6,755	N/A
December 31, 2008	$ 89,582,000	$ 6,689	N/A
December 31, 2009[6]			N/A
December 31, 2010[6]			N/A
December 31, 2011	$ 10,186,830	73,369	N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Union Bank, NA			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009[6]			N/A
December 31, 2010[6]			N/A
December 31, 2011[6]			N/A
December 31, 2012			N/A
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT II)[4]			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007	$ 55,050,000	$ 9,718	N/A
December 31, 2008	$ 127,200,000	$ 4,711	N/A

Table of Contents

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities(1)	Asset Coverage per Unit(2)	Average Market Value per Unit(3)
December 31, 2009	$ 130,600,000	$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	$ 150,000,000	$ 3,942	N/A
December 31, 2011	$ 125,000,000	$ 5,979	N/A
December 31, 2012	$ 76,000,000	$ 14,786	N/A
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT III)(5)			
December 31, 2004			N/A
December 31, 2005			N/A
December 31, 2006			N/A
December 31, 2007			N/A
December 31, 2008			N/A
December 31, 2009			N/A
December 31, 2010	$ 20,000,000	$ 29,564	N/A
December 31, 2011	$ 100,000,000	$ 7,474	N/A
December 31, 2012	$ 149,000,000	$ 7,542	N/A
Senior Convertible Notes			
December 31, 2011	$ 70,352,983	$ 10,623	$ 885
December 31, 2012	$ 71,435,783	$ 15,731	$ 1,038
April 2019 Notes Payable			
December 31, 2012	$ 84,489,500	$13,300	$ 986
September 2019 Notes Payable			
December 31, 2012	$ 85,875,000	$ 13,086	$ 1,003
Asset-Backed Notes			
December 31, 2012	$ 129,300,000	$ 8,691	$ 1,000

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented, rounded to nearest thousand.

(2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by $1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.

(3) Not applicable because senior securities are not registered for public trading.

(4) Issued by HT II, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act.

(5) Issued by HT III, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act.

(6) The Company s Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility had no borrowings outstanding during the periods noted above.

Table of Contents

MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of four members, one who is an interested person of Hercules Technology Growth Capital as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act and three who are not interested persons and who we refer to as our independent directors.

Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees

Our executive officers, directors and key employees and their positions are set forth below. The address for each executive officer, director and key employee is c/o Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301.

Name	Age	Positions
Interested Director:		
Manuel A. Henriquez[(1)]	49	Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Executive Officer
Independent Directors:		
Robert P. Badavas	60	Director
Joseph W. Chow	60	Director
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	72	Director
Executive Officers:		
Jessica Baron	38	Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer
Scott Bluestein	34	Chief Credit Officer
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	42	Senior Managing Director and Clean Technology Group Head
K. Nicholas Martitsch	53	Secretary, Associate General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer
Parag I. Shah	41	Senior Managing Director and Life Sciences Group Head

(1) Mr. Henriquez is an interested person, as defined in section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, of the Company due to his position as an executive officer of the Company.

Set forth below is information regarding our current directors, including each director s (i) name and age; (ii) a brief description of their recent business experience, including present occupations and employment during at least the past five years; (iii) directorships, if any, that each director holds and has held during the past five years; and (iv) the year in which each person became a director of the Company. As the information that follows indicates, the nominee and each continuing director brings strong and unique experience, qualifications, attributes, and skills to the Board. This provides the Board, collectively, with competence, experience, and perspective in a variety of areas, including: (i) corporate governance and Board service; (ii) executive management, finance, and accounting; (iii) venture capital financing with a technology-related focus; (iv) business acumen; and (v) an ability to exercise sound judgment.

Moreover, the nominating and corporate governance committee believes that it is important to seek a broad diversity of experience, professions, skills, geographic representation and backgrounds. The nominating and corporate governance committee does not assign specific weights to particular criteria and no particular criterion is necessarily applicable to all prospective nominees. We believe that the backgrounds and qualifications of the directors, considered as a group, should provide a significant composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow the Board to fulfill its responsibilities. Our Board does not have a specific diversity policy, but considers diversity of race, religion, national origin, gender, sexual orientation, disability, cultural background and professional experiences in evaluating candidates for Board membership.

Table of Contents

Interested Director

Manuel A. Henriquez is a co-founder of the Company and has been our Chairman and CEO since December 2003 and our President since April 2005. Prior to co-founding the Company, Mr. Henriquez was a Partner at VantagePoint Venture Partners, a $2.5 billion multi-stage technology venture fund, from August 2000 through July 2003. Prior to VantagePoint Venture Partners, Mr. Henriquez was the President and Chief Investment Officer of Comdisco Ventures, a division of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company, from November 1999 to March 2000. Prior to that, from March 1997 to November 1999, Mr. Henriquez was a Managing Director of Comdisco Ventures. Mr. Henriquez was a senior member of the investment team at Comdisco Ventures that originated over $2.0 billion of equipment lease, debt and equity transactions from 1997 to 2000. Mr. Henriquez serves on the board of directors of two of the Company s portfolio companies, E-Band Communications Corporation, supplier of ultra high capacity of wireless solutions, and MaxVision LLC, a manufacturer of portable and transportable servers. Also, Mr. Henriquez serves on the board of directors of Charles Armstrong School, an independent elementary and middle school that serves students with language-based learning differences. Mr. Henriquez received a B.S. in Business Administration from Northeastern University.

Through his broad experience as an officer and director of several private and public companies, in addition to skills acquired with firms engaged in investment banking, banking and financial services, Mr. Henriquez brings to the Company a unique business expertise and knowledge of financing technology related companies as well as extensive financial and risk assessment abilities. Mr. Henriquez possesses a vast array of knowledge in venture capital financing which assists us in the markets in which we compete. Mr. Henriquez s years of experience as our Chairman and CEO since co-founding the Company demonstrates his leadership skills that are valuable in his role as our Chairman and CEO.

Independent Directors

Each of the following directors is independent under the NYSE rules and are not interested directors as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

Robert P. Badavas has served as a director since March 2006. Since January 2012, Mr. Badavas has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of PlumChoice, Inc., a venture backed technology care, software and services company. Mr. Badavas also has served on the board of directors of PlumChoice since November 2010. Previously, Mr. Badavas served as President of Petros Ventures, Inc., a management and advisory services firm. Mr. Badavas was President and Chief Executive Officer of TAC Worldwide, a multi-national, technical workforce management and business services company, from December 2005 through October 2009, and was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TAC Worldwide from November 2003 to December 2005. Prior to joining TAC Worldwide, Mr. Badavas was a Partner and Chief Operating Officer of Atlas Venture, an international venture capital firm, from September 2001 to September 2003 and Chief Executive Officer at Cerulean Technology, Inc., a venture capital backed wireless application software company. Since May 2007, Mr. Badavas has served on the board of directors and is chairman of the Audit Committee of Constant Contact, Inc. (NASDAQ: CTCT), a provider of email and other engagement marketing products and service for small and medium sized organizations. In addition, Mr. Badavas serves as vice-chairman of the board of trustees of Bentley University in Waltham, MA. Mr. Badavas also serves on the board of trustees of Hellenic College/Holy Cross School of Theology in Brookline, MA where he serves on the Executive Committee of the board as its Treasurer and Chair of the Real Estate and Investment Committees. Mr. Badavas is Chairman Emeritus of The Learning Center for the Deaf in Framingham, MA and currently serves on the board s Advancement and Finance Committees. Mr. Badavas is a certified public accountant with nine years of experience at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Mr. Badavas has completed a program that studied strategies to make corporate boards more effective at the Harvard Business School. Mr. Badavas is active in board of director organizations and regularly attends professional seminars addressing issues of current import to boards of directors. Mr. Badavas is a magna cum laude graduate of Bentley University with a BS in Accounting and Finance.

Table of Contents

Through his prior experience as a director, chief executive officer, chief operating officer and chief financial officer, Mr. Badavas brings business expertise, executive leadership experience, finance, and audit skills to his Board service with the Company. Mr. Badavas expertise, experience and skills closely align with our operations, and his prior investment experience with venture capital firms and technology companies facilitates an in-depth understanding of our investment business. Mr. Badavas expertise and experience also qualify him to serve as Chairman of our Audit Committee and as our audit committee financial expert.

Joseph W. Chow has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Chow retired in March 2011 as Executive Vice President at State Street Corporation (NYSE: STT), a leading global provider of asset servicing and investment management services to institutional investors, where he was responsible for the development of business strategies for emerging economies. He served on the company s Asia Pacific and European Executive Boards, as a board director of State Street s Technology Center in China, and chaired State Street s Corporate Environmental Sustainability Committee. Previously, having retired from State Street in 2003 and returned in 2004, he assumed the role of Executive Vice President and chief risk and corporate administration officer responsible for Enterprise Risk Management, Compliance, Regulatory Affairs, Basel Capital Accord Implementation, and Community Affairs; he was a member of the Operating Group, the company s most senior 11-member strategy and policy management committee. Prior to 2003, Mr. Chow was State Street s Executive Vice President and head of credit and risk policy responsible for corporate-wide risk management, focusing on credit, market, operational, fiduciary, and compliance risks. He chaired the company s Major Risk Committee, Fiduciary Review Committee, and Securities Finance Risk Management Committee and served as a member of the Asset Liability Management Committee and Financial Policy Committee. Before joining State Street, Mr. Chow worked at Bank of Boston in various international and corporate banking roles from 1981 to 1990 and specialized in the financing of emerging-stage high technology companies. Mr. Chow is a board trustee/director of the Delaware Investments Family of Funds and a director of the Hong Kong Association of Massachusetts. He served on the board of directors of China Universal Asset Management, Inc. in Shanghai, the Greater Boston Chamber of Commerce, and the Asian Community Development Corporation, a not-for-profit community development corporation focused on building affordable housing in Boston. Mr. Chow is a graduate of Brandeis University with a B.A. in Economics. He also received a Master in City Planning from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.S. in Management (Finance) from the MIT Sloan School of Management.

Through his experience as a senior executive of a major financial institution, Mr. Chow brings business expertise, finance and risk assessment skills to his Board service with the Company. Mr. Chow s experience and skills closely align with our business, and his lending and credit experience facilitates an in-depth understanding of risk associated with the structuring of investments in technology related companies. Mr. Chow s risk management expertise and credit related experience also qualify him to serve as Chairman of our Valuation Committee.

Allyn C. Woodward, Jr. has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Woodward was Vice Chairman of Adams Harkness Financial Group (AHFG-formerly Adams, Harkness & Hill) from April 2001 until January 2006 when AHFG was sold to Canaccord, Inc., an independent investment dealer. He previously served as President of AHFG from 1995 to 2001. AHFG was an independent institutional research, brokerage and investment banking firm headquartered in Boston, MA. Prior to joining AHFG, Mr. Woodward worked for Silicon Valley Bank from April 1990 to April 1995, initially as Executive Vice President and Co-founder of the Wellesley, MA office and more recently as Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of the parent bank in California. Silicon Valley Bank is a commercial bank, headquartered in Santa Clara, CA whose principal lending focus is directed toward the technology, healthcare and venture capital industries. Prior to joining Silicon Valley Bank, Mr. Woodward was Senior Vice President and Group Manager of the Technology group at Bank of New England, Boston, MA where he was employed from 1963-1990. He is also a former Director and Chairman of LeCroy Corp (sold in August 2012), Viewlogic and Cayenne Software, Inc. Mr. Woodward serves on the boards of three private companies and is on the boards of advisors of five venture capital funds. Mr. Woodward holds an Executive Master Professional Director Certification from the American College of Corporate Directors, a public company director education and credentialing organization, is a member of the Board Leaders Group, and is a member of the National Association of Corporate Directors. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers and a member of the Finance Committee of Newton Wellesley Hospital, a 250 bed hospital located in Newton, MA. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers, a member of the Investment Committee, the Finance Committee and the Private Equity Committee of Babson College in Babson Park, MA. Mr. Woodward graduated from Babson College with a degree in finance and accounting. He also graduated from the Stonier Graduate School of Banking at Rutgers University.

Mr. Woodward s executive and board experience brings extensive business, finance and investment expertise to his Board service with the Company. His experiences with financial services, bank and technology related companies provide a unique perspective on matters involving business, finance and technology. Mr. Woodward s many board related experiences makes him skilled in leading committees requiring substantive expertise. He is uniquely qualified to lead in the continued development of our Board s policies regarding compensation and governance best practices by serving as Chairman of our Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and by serving as our Lead Independent Director.

Non-director Executive Officers

Jessica Baron joined our Company in October 2006 as Corporate Controller and was promoted to Vice President of Finance in October 2010. Effective June 1, 2011, our Board appointed Ms. Baron as Vice President of Finance and Interim Chief Financial Officer, and effective March 27, 2012, our Board appointed her as our permanent Chief Financial Officer. During her tenure at Hercules, Ms. Baron has been involved in financial reporting, financial process and systems design and implementation. Prior to joining Hercules, she was served in strategic finance roles at Cisco Systems, Inc. from 2004 to 2006 and at Levi Strauss and Company from 2002 to 2004. Ms Baron also served as a finance and accounting manager at Dominion Ventures and Dominion Capital Management from 2000 to 2002. She also was at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in supervisory roles in both its consulting and business assurance divisions from 1997 to 2000. Ms. Baron earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in Human Biology and a Master of Arts degree in Sociology from Stanford University and a Master of Business Administration degree with an emphasis in Finance from the University of California, Berkeley, Haas School of Business. She is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of California.

Scott Bluestein joined our Company in November 2010 as Chief Credit Officer. Mr. Bluestein previously served as founder and partner of Century Tree Capital Management from February 2009 until June 2010. Prior to that, he was managing director at Laurus-Valens Capital Management, a New York based investment firm specializing in providing financing to small and micro cap growth oriented businesses through a combination of secured debt and equity securities, including new investments, portfolio management, and restructurings from June 2003 until February 2010. Previously, Mr. Bluestein worked at UBS Investment Bank, where he was a member of their Financial Institutions Coverage Group focused on the Financial Technology space. Mr. Bluestein serves on the board of directors of one of the Company s portfolio companies, MaxVision LLC, a manufacturer of portable and transportable servers. Mr. Bluestein received his Bachelor of Business Administration from Emory University.

Todd Jaquez-Fissori joined our Company in November 2009 as Managing Director and was promoted by our Board to the position of Clean Technology Group Head in May 2011. Before joining Hercules Technology in 2009, Mr. Jaquez-Fissori served as a director at TriplePoint Capital from February 2008 to December 2008 and was the general partner in charge of clean technology investing at Siemens Venture Capital from March 2004 to February 2008. Prior to working at Siemens Venture Capital, Mr. Jaquez-Fissori served as a principal at Boulder Ventures from March 2000 to March 2004 and as an analyst at Mayfield from May 1996 to September 1998. Mr. Jaquez-Fissori received a B.A. from Penn State University and an M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania Wharton School of Business.

K. Nicholas Martitsch joined the Company in February 2007 as Associate General Counsel. In August 2012, he was appointed Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary. Mr. Martitsch has more than 20 years of

Table of Contents

experience in the financial services industry as both an attorney and operating executive. Prior to joining Hercules Technology, Mr. Martitsch worked in the fields of mergers and acquisitions and asset-based finance with Goldman Sachs & Co., a leading investment bank, from 1981-1983 and as Senior Counsel at The CIT Group, a leading middle market financing company, from 1993 to 1997. In addition, Mr. Martitsch was general counsel of Dell Financial Services LP, a financing company, from 1997 to 1999, as part of the founding management team of that vendor-finance joint venture between Dell Computer Corporation and The CIT Group. Mr. Martitsch also worked in venture lending and leasing and international finance with Silicon Valley Bank, a leading commercial bank, from 1999 to 2000 and 2002 to 2003. Mr. Martitsch also has experience in private law practice with Brown & Wood (now Sidley Austin LLP) from 1986 to 1998 and Jackson Tufts Cole & Black LLP, focusing on secured transactions, equipment leasing and securitizations, from 1988 to 1993. Between 2003 and 2007, Mr. Martitsch served in various legal and financial capacities at several start-up companies and other financial services companies. Mr. Martitsch holds a B.A. in Philosophy from Princeton University and a J.D. from Washington and Lee University School of Law.

Parag I. Shah joined our Company in November 2004 as Managing Director of Life Sciences and was promoted to Senior Managing Director in June 2006. During March 2008 Mr. Shah was promoted by our Board to the position of Life Science Group Head. Prior to joining Hercules, Mr. Shah served as Managing Director for Biogenesys Capital from April 2004 to November 2004. From April 2000 to April 2004, Mr. Shah was employed by Imperial Bank, where he served as a Senior Vice President in Imperial Bank s Life Sciences Group, beginning in October 2000, which was acquired by Comerica Bank in early 2001. Prior to working at Comerica Bank, Mr. Shah was an Assistant Vice President at Bank Boston from January 1997 to March 2000. Bank Boston was acquired by Fleet Bank in 1999. Mr. Shah completed his Masters degrees in Technology, Management and Policy as well as his Bachelor s degree in Molecular Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). During his tenure at MIT, Mr. Shah conducted research at the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research and was chosen to serve on the Whitehead Institute s Board of Associates in 2003.

Board of Directors

The number of directors is currently fixed at four directors.

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes. Class I directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2011, Class II directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2012 and Class III directors hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Mr. Woodward s term expires in 2012, Mr. Henriquez s term expires in 2013 and Messrs. Badavas and Chow s terms expire in 2014. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

Compensation of Directors

The Compensation Committee has the authority from the Board for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the Company s outside compensation consultant. The Compensation Committee generally engages a compensation consultant every other year to assist the Compensation Committee with its responsibilities related to the Company s director compensation program. In 2010, the Compensation Committee engaged Pearl Meyer & Partners, LLC (Pearl Meyer), an independent compensation consultant, to provide summary compensation information regarding the compensation to be awarded to the Company s directors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (the 2010 Report). In the 2010 Report, Pearl Meyer made certain recommendations regarding the mix of cash and equity compensation to be offered to the Company s directors, as well as the types of long-term incentives to be granted to the Company s directors. The Compensation Committee reviewed the 2010 Report when evaluating the director compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. In connection with the retention, the Compensation Committee determined that Pearl Meyer had the necessary experience, skill and independence to advise the Committee. Pearl Meyer does not provide services to the Company other than under its engagement by the Compensation Committee related to compensation matters. For more information about the compensation information provided by Pearl Meyer, see Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis below.

The following table discloses the cash, equity awards and other compensation earned, paid or awarded, as the case may be, to each of our directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)(1)	Stock Awards ($)(2)	Option Awards ($)(3)	All Other Compensation ($)(4)	Total ($)
Robert P. Badavas	$ 164,000	$ 53,000	$ 26,626	$ 2,933	$ 243,626
Joseph W. Chow	$ 159,000	$ 53,000	$ 26,626	$ 2,933	$ 238,026
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.(5)	$ 172,000			$ 2,200	$ 174,200
Manuel A. Henriquez(2)					

(1) Mr. Badavas, Mr. Chow and Mr. Woodward earned $129,000, 124,000 and 137,000, respectively, and elected to receive an additional retainer fee as 3,314 shares of our common stock in lieu of cash. The total value of the shares issued to Mr. Badavas, Mr. Chow and Mr. Woodward for services in fiscal 2011 was $35,000 each.

(2) During 2011, the Company granted Mr. Badavas and Mr. Chow a restricted stock award of 5,000 shares each. See the discussion set forth under 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan below. The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of each restricted stock is measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

(3) During 2011, the Company granted Mr. Badavas and Mr. Chow a stock option award of 15,000 shares each. See the discussion set forth under 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan . The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The fair value of each option grant is estimated based on the fair market value on the date of grant and using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. For a more detailed discussion on the valuation model and assumptions used to calculate the fair value of our options, please refer to Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements.

(4) Represents dividends paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2011.

(5) As an employee director, Mr. Henriquez does not receive any compensation for his service as a director. The compensation Mr. Henriquez receives as Chief Executive Officer of the Company is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table as set forth herein.

As of December 31, 2011, Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward had outstanding options in the amount of 35,000, 35,000 and 25,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2011, Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward held unvested shares of restricted stock in the amount of 5,000, 5,000 and 1,666, respectively.

As compensation for serving on our Board, each of our independent directors receives an annual fee of $50,000 and the chairperson of each committee receives an additional $15,000 annual fee. Each independent director also receives $2,000 for each Board or committee meeting they attend, whether in person or telephonically. In 2010, we granted each independent director an additional retainer of $35,000, which was distributed as shares of common stock in lieu of cash. Employee directors and non-independent directors do not receive compensation for serving on the Board. In addition, we reimburse our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending Board meetings.

Directors do not receive any perquisites or other personal benefits from the Company.

Under current SEC rules and regulations applicable to business development companies (BDC), a BDC may not grant options or restricted stock to non-employee directors unless it receives exemptive relief from the SEC. The Company filed an exemptive relief request with the SEC to allow options and restricted stock to be issued to its non-employee directors, which was approved on October 10, 2007. On June 22, 2010, the Company received approval from the SEC regarding its exemptive relief request permitting its employees to exercise their stock options and restricted stock and pay any related income taxes using a cashless exercise program.

On June 21, 2007, the stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan allowing for the grant of restricted stock. The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under

both of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non- Employee Director Plan to 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company s common stock on the effective date of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan plus 10% of the number of shares of common stock issued or delivered by the Company during the terms of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

The Company implemented stock ownership guidelines which are outlined in the Company s Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Company has implemented stock ownership guidelines because it believes that material stock ownership by directors plays a role in effectively aligning the interests of directors with those of our stockholders and strongly motivates the building of long-term stockholder value. Pursuant to the Company s stock ownership guidelines, each director is required to beneficially own at least three times the individual s annual retainer fee in Company stock, based on market value, within three years of joining the Company. The Board may make exceptions to this requirement based on particular circumstances. Each director has exceeded his respective guideline as of December 31, 2012.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Our business, property and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board. Members of our Board are kept informed of our business through discussions with our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer, our Chief Legal Officer, and other officers and employees, and by reviewing materials provided to them and participating in meetings of the Board and its committees.

Corporate Governance Changes in Fiscal Year 2012 and for Fiscal Year 2013

Because our Board is committed to strong and effective corporate governance, it regularly monitors our corporate governance policies and practices to ensure we meet or exceed the requirements of applicable laws, regulations and rules, and the listing standards. The Board has approved Corporate Governance Guidelines that provide a framework for the operation of the Board and address key governance practices. The Board has adopted a number of policies to support our values and good corporate governance, including Corporate Governance Guidelines, Board committee charters, Insider Trading Policy, Code of Ethics, Code of Business Conduct and Related Person Transaction Approval Policy.

During fiscal year 2012 and for fiscal year 2013, our Board made the changes to our corporate governance policies and practices, including:

- We reviewed our Compliance Manual and, with the approval of our Board, made updates to reflect, among other things, rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, in connection with the implementation of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, and informal positions taken by the SEC with respect to the regulation of BDCs.

- As a result of the rules issued by the SEC, or the Rules, implementing the whistleblower incentive program pursuant to Section 922 of the Dodd-Frank Act, we updated the Company s Whistleblower Policy to comply with the Rules. The Board has approved the implementation of the updated Whistleblower Policy.

- As a result of the Company s ongoing plan to integrate its comprehensive compliance program, we intend in 2013 to conduct training sessions to remind employees of their obligations as employees and officers of the BDC and the specific policies and procedures that have been designed by the Company to reasonably ensure that the Company s employees are in compliance with federal securities laws and other laws.

In connection with the listing of our common stock on the NYSE in April 2012, we reviewed and confirmed that we are in compliance with the corporate governance listing standards of the NYSE and other applicable NYSE rules and regulations.

Table of Contents

Board Leadership Structure

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

The Board currently combines the role of Chairman of the Board with the role of Chief Executive Officer, coupled with a Lead Independent Director position to further strengthen the governance structure. The Board believes this provides an efficient and effective leadership model for the Company. Combining the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer roles fosters clear accountability, effective decision-making, and alignment on corporate strategy. Since our inception in 2005, Mr. Henriquez has served as both Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer.

No single leadership model is right for all companies at all times. The Board recognizes that depending on the circumstances, other leadership models, such as a separate independent chairman of the board, might be appropriate. Accordingly, the Board periodically reviews its leadership structure.

Moreover, the Board believes that its governance practices provide adequate safeguards against any potential risks that might be associated with having a combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Specifically:

- three of the four current directors of the Company are independent directors;
- all of the members of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and Valuation Committee are independent directors;
- the Board and its committees regularly conduct scheduled meetings in executive session, out of the presence of Mr. Henriquez and other members of management;
- the Board and its committees regularly conduct meetings which specifically include Mr. Henriquez;
- the Board and its committees remain in close contact with, and receive reports on various aspects of the Company s management and enterprise risk directly from the Company s senior management and independent auditors; and
- the Board and its committees interact with employees of the Company outside the ranks of senior management.

Lead Independent Director

The Board has instituted the Lead Independent Director position to provide an additional measure of balance, ensure the Board s independence, and enhance its ability to fulfill its management oversight responsibilities. Allyn C. Woodward, Jr., the Chairman of the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, currently serves as the Lead Independent Director. The Lead Independent Director:

- presides over all meetings of the directors at which the Chairman is not present, including executive sessions of the independent directors;
- has the authority to call meetings of the independent directors;

- frequently consults with the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer about strategic policies;
- provides the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer with input regarding Board meetings;
- serves as a liaison between the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and the independent directors; and
- otherwise assumes such responsibilities as may be assigned to him by the independent directors.

Having a combined Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, coupled with a substantial majority of independent, experienced directors, including a Lead Independent Director with specified responsibilities on behalf of the independent directors, provides the right leadership structure for the Company and is best for the Company and its stockholders at this time.

Table of Contents

Board Oversight of Risk

While risk management is primarily the responsibility of the Company s management team, the Board is responsible for the overall supervision of the Company s risk management activities. The Board s oversight of the material risks faced by our Company occurs at both the full Board level and at the committee level.

The Board s Audit Committee has oversight responsibility not only for financial reporting with respect to the Company s major financial exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures, but also for the effectiveness of management s enterprise risk management process that monitors and manages key business risks facing the Company. In addition to the Audit Committee, the other committees of the Board consider the risks within their areas of responsibility. For example, the Compensation Committee considers the risks that may be implicated by our executive compensation program.

Management provides regular updates throughout the year to the Board regarding the management of the risks they oversee at each regular meeting of the Board. Also, the Board receives presentations throughout the year from various department and business group heads that include discussion of significant risks as necessary. Additionally, through dedicated sessions focusing entirely on corporate strategy, the full Board reviews in detail the Company s short and long-term strategies, including consideration of significant risks facing the Company and their potential impact.

Director Independence

The NYSE s listing standards and Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act require that a majority of our Board and every member of the Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees are independent. Under the NYSE s listing standards and our Corporate Governance Guidelines, no director will be considered to be independent unless and until our Board affirmatively determines that such director has no direct or indirect material relationship with the Company or our management. Our Board reviews the independence of its members annually.

In determining that Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward are independent, the Board, through the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, considered the financial services, commercial, family and other relationships between each director and his or her immediate family members or affiliated entities, on the one hand, and the Company and its subsidiaries, on the other hand.

Committees of the Board

The Board has established an Audit Committee, a Valuation Committee, a Compensation Committee, and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. A brief description of each committee is included in this Proxy Statement and the charters of the Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees are available on the Investor Relations section of the Company s website at http://investor.htgc.com/governance.cfm

The table below provides current membership (M) and chairmanship (C) information for each standing Board committee.

Name	Audit	Valuation	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance
Robert P. Badavas	C	M	M	M
Joseph W. Chow	M	C	M	M
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	M	M	C	C
Manuel A. Henriquez				

Table of Contents

During 2012, the Board held 23 Board meetings, 26 committee meetings and acted by written consent. All of the directors attended at least 95% of the Board meetings and all of the respective committee meetings on which they serve. Each director makes a diligent effort to attend all Board and committee meetings, as well as the Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Each of the directors attended the Company s 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders in person.

Audit Committee. Our Board has established an Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the NYSE and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Badavas currently serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee and is an audit committee financial expert as defined by applicable SEC rules. The Audit Committee is responsible for approving our independent accountants, reviewing with our independent accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. During the last fiscal year, the Audit Committee held eight meetings and acted by written consent.

The Audit Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

evaluating the appointment, compensation and retention of any registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company and its subsidiaries, including resolution of disagreements between management and the independent auditor regarding financial reporting;

interacting with the independent auditors, including meet with the independent auditors at least four times during each fiscal year, reviewing and, where necessary, resolving any problems or difficulties the independent auditors may have encountered in connection with the annual audit or otherwise, any management letters provided to the Committee and the Company s responses;

reviewing and discussing with management and independent auditor the Company s system of internal controls (including any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of those controls which could adversely affect the Company s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data), its financial and critical accounting practices, and policies relating to risk assessment and management;

receiving and reviewing reports of the independent auditor discussing: (i) all critical accounting policies and practices to be used in the firm s audit of the Company s financial statements, (ii) all alternative treatments of financial information within generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) that have been discussed with management, ramifications of the use of such alternative disclosures and treatments, and the treatment preferred by the independent auditor, and (iii) other material written communications between the independent auditor and management, such as any management letter or schedule of unadjusted differences;

reviewing and discussing with management and independent auditor the Company s annual and quarterly financial statements;

reviewing the Company s earnings press releases, as well as the nature of financial information provided to analysts and rating agencies;

reviewing material pending legal proceedings involving the Company and other contingent liabilities;

periodically, meeting separately with management (or other personnel responsible for the internal audit function) and with independent auditors to discuss results of examinations of the Company s internal controls and procedures;

Table of Contents

establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, and the confidential, anonymous submissions by employees, consultants or contractors of concerns regarding questionable accounting or accounting matters; and

reviewing with the independent auditor any significant audit problems or difficulties and management s response.

Valuation Committee. Our Board has established a Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the NYSE and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Chow currently serves as Chairman of the Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is responsible for reviewing and recommending to the full Board the fair value of debt and equity securities in accordance with established valuation procedures. The Valuation Committee may utilize the services of an independent valuation firm in determining the fair value of these securities. During the last fiscal year, the Valuation Committee held ten meetings.

The Valuation Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

determining the fair value of the Company s portfolio debt and equity securities and other assets in accordance with the 1940 Act and the valuation policies and procedures adopted by the Board, as amended from time to time, in order to recommend the portfolio valuation to the full Board for approval; and

retaining, terminating and determining the compensation for an independent valuation firm and any legal, accounting or other expert or experts to assist in: (i) reviewing the Company s valuation processes applicable to non-publicly traded companies; (ii) reviewing fair market value calculations as requested from time to time with respect to select companies; and (iii) carrying out the Valuation Committee s duties and responsibilities.

Compensation Committee. Our Board has established a Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the NYSE and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Woodward currently serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee determines compensation for our executive officers, in addition to administering the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. During the last fiscal year, the Compensation Committee held three meetings.

The Compensation Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

assisting the Board in developing and evaluating potential candidates for executive positions (including the Chief Executive Officer) and overseeing the development of executive succession plans;

annually, reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the Chief Executive Officer and other executive officer s total compensation, evaluating the Chief Executive Officer s and other executive officers performance to ensure that it is designed to achieve the objectives of rewarding the Company s executive officers appropriately for their contributions to corporate growth and profitability and, together with the Company s Chief Executive Officer, evaluating and approving the compensation of the Company s other executive officers;

annually, determining and approving the compensation paid to the Company s Chief Executive Officer;

annually, reviewing the corporation s compensation practices and the relationship among risk, risk management and compensation in light of the corporation s objectives, including its safety and soundness and the avoidance of practices that would encourage excessive risk;

137

- periodically, reviewing the Company s incentive compensation plans and perquisites, make recommendations to the Board regarding the adoption of new employee incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans, and administer the Company s existing incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans;

- periodically, reviewing diversity programs;

- periodically, evaluating the compensation of directors and making recommendations regarding adjustments to such compensation;

- producing a Committee report on executive compensation for inclusion in the Company s annual report on Form 10-K or proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders in accordance with Item 402 of Regulation S-K;

- annually reviewing and discussing with Company management the executive compensation disclosure to be included in the Company s annual report on Form 10-K or the Company s proxy statement for the annual meeting of stockholders, including the Compensation Discussion and Analysis (CD&A) required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K, and subsequent to such review determine whether to recommend to the Board that such disclosure be included;

- periodically, reviewing and assessing the adequacy of the Compensation Committee charter and submitting any changes to the Board for approval; and

- determining funding necessary for ordinary administrative expenses that are necessary or appropriate in carrying out the committee s duties.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our Board has established a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the rules promulgated by the NYSE and the requirements to be a non-interested director as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Woodward currently serves as Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will nominate to the Board for consideration candidates for election as directors to the Board. During the last fiscal year, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee held two meetings. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met in December 2012 to consider candidates for election to the Board for our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee provides assistance to our Board in various matters, including, among other things, fulfilling its responsibilities with respect to the following:

- identifying individuals qualified to become Board members, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, receiving nominations for such qualified individuals, selecting, or recommending that the Board select, the director nominees for the next annual meeting of stockholders, taking into account each candidate s ability, judgment and experience and the overall diversity and composition of the Board;

- recommending to the Board candidates for election to the Board and evaluate the Board in accordance with criteria set forth below or determined as provided below;

- monitoring Board composition and recommend candidates as necessary to ensure that the number of independent directors serving on the Board satisfies the NYSE and SEC requirements;

developing and periodically evaluating initial orientation guidelines and continuing education guidelines for each member of the Board and each member of each committee thereof regarding his or her responsibilities as a director generally and as a member of any applicable committee of the Board;

establishing a policy under which stockholders of the Company may recommend a candidate to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee for consideration for nomination as a director;

- recommending to the Board qualified individuals to serve as committee members on the various Board committees;
- reviewing the Company s practices and policies with respect to directors, including the size of the Board, the ratio of employee directors to non-employee directors, the meeting frequency of the Board and the structure of Board meetings and make recommendations to the Board with respect thereto;
- overseeing the maintenance and presentation to the Board of management s plans for succession to senior management positions in the Company;
- monitoring and making recommendations to the Board on matters of Company policies and practices relating to corporate governance;
- in concert with the Board, reviewing the Company s policies with respect to significant issues of corporate public responsibility, including contributions;
- considering and reporting to the Board any questions of possible conflicts of interest of Board members; and
- reviewing stockholder proposals regarding corporate governance and making recommendations to the Board.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider qualified director nominees recommended by stockholders when such recommendations are submitted in accordance with the Company s bylaws and any other applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. When submitting a nomination to the Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide certain information that would be required under applicable SEC rules, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age, and address; class, series and number of shares of stock of the Company beneficially owned by the nominee, if any; the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; whether such stockholder believes the individual is an interested person of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act; and all other information required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest or is otherwise required.

In evaluating director nominees, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers the following factors:

- the appropriate size and the diversity of the Company s Board;
- whether or not the nominee is an interested person of the Company as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act;
- the needs of the Company with respect to the particular talents and experience of its directors;
- the knowledge, skills and experience of nominees in light of prevailing business conditions and the knowledge, skills and experience already possessed by other members of the Board;
- experience with accounting rules and practices;

- the desire to balance the considerable benefit of continuity with the periodic injection of the fresh perspective provided by new members; and

- all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and listing standards.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee identifies nominees by first evaluating the current members of the Board willing to continue in service. Current members of the Board with skills and experience that are relevant to the Company s business and who are willing to continue in service are considered for re-nomination, balancing the value of continuity of service by existing members of the Board with that of obtaining a new perspective. If any member of the Board does not wish to continue in service or if the

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee or the Board decides not to re-nominate a member for re-election, or if the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee recommends to expand the size of the Board, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee identifies the desired skills and experience of a new nominee in light of the criteria above. Current members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board provide suggestions as to individuals meeting the criteria of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Consultants may also be engaged to assist in identifying qualified individuals.

Communication with the Board

We believe that communications between our Board, our stockholders and other interested parties are an important part of our corporate governance process. Stockholders with questions about the Company are encouraged to contact Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. s Investor Relations department at (650) 289-3060. However, if stockholders believe that their questions have not been addressed, they may communicate with the Company s Board by sending their communications to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., c/o Nicholas Martitsch, Secretary and Chief Compliance Officer, 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301. All stockholder communications received in this manner will be delivered to one or more members of the Board.

All communications involving accounting, internal accounting controls and auditing matters, possible violations of, or non-compliance with, applicable legal and regulatory requirements or the Codes, or retaliatory acts against anyone who makes such a complaint or assists in the investigation of such a complaint, will be referred to our Chief Compliance Officer. The communication will be forwarded to the chair of the Audit Committee if the Chief Compliance Officer determines that the matter has been submitted in conformity with our whistleblower procedures or otherwise determines that the communication should be so directed.

The acceptance and forwarding of a communication to any director does not imply that the director owes or assumes any fiduciary duty to the person submitting the communication, all such duties being only as prescribed by applicable law.

Code of Ethics

Our code of ethics, which is signed by directors and executive officers of the Company, requires that directors and executive officers avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual s personal interests and the interests of the Company. Pursuant to the code of ethics which is available on our website at http://investor.htgc.com/governance.cfm, each director and executive officer must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict, to the Audit Committee. Certain actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict of interest are reviewed and approved by the Board.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

All members of the Compensation Committee are independent directors and none of the members are present or past employees of the Company. No member of the Compensation Committee: (i) has had any relationship with the Company requiring disclosure under Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or (ii) is an executive officer of another entity, at which one of our executive officers serves on the Board.

Table of Contents

Executive Compensation

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Overview of the Compensation Program

This section describes the compensation programs for our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer in fiscal year 2011, our three most highly compensated executive officers employed at the end of fiscal year 2011 and our former named executive officers (defined below). We refer to the individuals collectively as our named executive officers, or NEOs.

Our current NEOs are:

- Manuel Henriquez, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;
- Jessica Baron, Chief Financial Officer;
- Scott Harvey, Secretary and Chief Legal Officer[(3)];
- Parag Shah, Senior Managing Director, Life Science Group Head;
- Todd Jaquez-Fissori, Managing Director, Technology and Clean Technology Group Head.

Our former NEOs are:

- David Lund, Former Chief Financial Officer[(1)]
- Samir Bhaumik, Former Managing Director[(2)]

(1) On May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.
(2) On October 4, 2011, Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.
(3) On August 6, 2012, and effective as of August 30, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

On May 31, 2011, David Lund, our former chief financial officer, resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. The compensation Mr. Lund received up to his date of departure is reflected in the tabular disclosure following this discussion. On October 4, 2011, Samir Bhaumik, our former managing director, resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. The compensation Mr. Bhaumik received up to his date of departure is reflected in the tabular disclosure following this discussion.

Executive Summary

Our compensation programs are intended to align our NEOs interests with those of our stockholders by rewarding performance that meets or exceeds the goals the Compensation Committee establishes. In line with our compensation philosophy described below, the total compensation received by our NEOs will vary based on individual and corporate performance in light of our annual and long-term performance goals. Our NEOs total compensation is comprised of a mix of annual base salary, annual cash bonus based on corporate objectives and executive performance factors and long-term equity incentive and retention awards in the form of stock option and/or restricted stock awards.

We delivered strong investment portfolio growth and improved credit quality for fiscal year 2011 as seen in the year over year comparison set forth below.

	Fiscal Year 2011 (in thousands)	Fiscal Year 2010 (in thousands)	Change %
Investments	$ 652.9	$ 472.0	38.3%
Total Assets	$ 747.4	$ 591.2	26.4%
Total Net Assets	$ 434.0	$ 412.5	5.2%

Table of Contents

In 2011, we delivered the following portfolio highlights:

- Ended the year with total investment of approximately $652.9 million, an increase of 38.3% year over year and our highest level since inception.

- Added approximately $630.0 million of gross originations to our portfolio in 2011, bringing total committed capital to $2.7 billion to over 190 companies since commencing originations in 2004.

- Weighted average loan grade of 2.01 on the portfolio as of December 31, 2011.

Please see *Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations* for a more detailed description of our fiscal year 2011 results.

Compensation Philosophy

The compensation and benefit programs of the Company adopted by our Compensation Committee are designed with the goal of providing compensation that is fair, reasonable and competitive and are intended to help us align the compensation paid to our NEOs with both our short-term and long-term objectives. The Compensation Committee reviews various metrics when determining compensation for the executive officers. The Compensation Committee does not use specific metrics for the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer in accordance with the 1940 Act.

The key elements of our compensation philosophy include:

- designing compensation programs that enable us to attract and retain the best talent in the industries in which we compete;

- using long-term equity retention and incentive awards to align employee and stockholder interests;

- aligning executive compensation packages with the Company s performance; and

- ensuring that our compensation program complies with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

We have designed compensation programs based on the following:

- *Achievement of Corporate Objectives and Executive Performance Factors* We believe that the best way to align compensation with the interests of our stockholders is to link executive compensation with individual performance and contribution along with the achievements of certain corporate objectives. The Compensation Committee determines executive compensation consistent with the achievement of certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors that have been established to achieve short-term and long-term objectives of the Company.

- *Discretionary Annual Bonus Pool* Over the course of the year, the Compensation Committee, together with input from our Chief Executive Officer, develops a range of amounts likely to be available for the discretionary annual cash bonus pool. The range for this bonus pool is dependent upon the Company s current financial outlook and executive performance contributing to achieving our corporate objectives, does not utilize specified targets and is subject to the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee. This range is further refined during our third and fourth fiscal quarters into a specified pool to be used for discretionary annual cash bonuses for our NEOs. If executive performance exceeds expectation and performance goals established during the year, compensation levels for the NEOs may exceed the specified pool amount at the discretion of our Compensation Committee. If executive performance falls below expectations, compensation levels may fall below the specified pool amount.

Competitiveness and Market Alignment Our compensation and benefits programs are designed to be competitive with those provided by companies with whom we compete for investment professionals and to be sufficient to attract and retain the best talent for top performers within the industries in which we compete. We compete for talent with venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders,

Table of Contents

hedge funds and other specialty finance companies including certain specialized commercial banks. Thus, we believe that our employee compensation benefit plans should be designed to be competitive in the businesses in which we compete sufficient to attract and retain talent. Our benefit programs, which include general health and welfare benefits, consisting of life, long-term and short-term disability, health, dental, vision insurance benefits and the opportunity to participate in our defined contribution 401(k) plan, are designed to provide competitive benefits and are not based on performance. As part of its annual review process, the Compensation Committee reviews the competitiveness of the Company s current compensation levels of its NEOs relative to that of our comparative group companies identified herein with a third-party compensation consultant.

Alignment with Requirements of the 1940 Act Our compensation program must align with the requirements of the 1940 Act, which imposes certain limitations on the structure of a BDC s compensation program. For example, the 1940 Act prohibits a BDC from maintaining an incentive stock option award plan and a profit sharing arrangement simultaneously. As a result, if a BDC has an incentive stock option award plan, such as we do, it is prohibited from using specific performance measurements commonly utilized by non-BDC companies as a form of compensation or a profit sharing arrangement, such as a carried interest formula, a common form of compensation in the private equity industry. These limitations and other similar restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act limit the compensation arrangements that we can utilize in order to attract and retain our NEOs.

Components of Total Compensation

The Compensation Committee determined that the compensation packages for 2011 for our NEOs should consist of the following three key components:

annual base salary;

annual cash bonus based on corporate objectives and executive performance factors; and

long-term equity incentive and retention awards in the form of stock option and/or restricted stock awards.

Annual Base Salary

The annual base salary is designed to provide a minimum, fixed level of cash compensation to our NEOs in order to attract and retain experienced executive officers who can drive the achievement of our goals and objectives. While our NEOs initial base salaries are determined by an assessment of competitive market levels for comparable experience and responsibilities, the performance factors used in determining changes in base salary include individual performance, changes in role and/or responsibility and changes in the market environment.

Annual Cash Bonus

The annual cash bonus is designed to reward our NEOs that have achieved certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors. The amount of the annual cash bonus is determined by the Compensation Committee on a discretionary basis and is dependent on the achievement of certain executive performance factors, as described herein under the heading Assessment of Corporate Performance during the year. The Compensation Committee established these performance factors because it believes they are related to our achievement of both short-term and long-term corporate objectives and the creation of stockholder value.

Long-Term Equity Incentive and Retention Awards

The Compensation Committee s principal goals in awarding incentive stock options and/or restricted stock are to retain executive officers as well as align each NEO s interests with our success and the long-term financial interests of its stockholders by linking a portion of the NEO s compensation with the performance of the

Company and the value delivered to stockholders. The Compensation Committee evaluates a number of criteria, including the past service of each NEO, the present and potential performance contributions of such NEO to our success, years of service, position, and such other factors as the Compensation Committee believes to be relevant in connection with accomplishing the purposes of the long-term goals of the Company. The Compensation Committee neither assigns a formula, nor assigns specific weights to any of these factors when making its determination of the NEOs long-term incentive awards. The Compensation Committee awards incentive stock options and/or restricted stock on a subjective basis, and such awards depend in each case on the performance of the NEO under consideration, and in the case of new hires, on their potential performance.

Option awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan are generally awarded upon initial employment and on an annual basis thereafter. Options generally vest, subject to continued employment, one-third after one year of the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 24 months. Options are granted as incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, to the extent permitted, with the remainder granted as nonqualified stock options.

In May 2007, we received SEC exemptive relief, and our stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, permitting us to grant restricted stock awards. Restricted stock awards granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan were previously awarded annually and vest subject to continued employment one fourth each year over a four year period beginning with the first anniversary of such grant. In 2011, restricted stock awards vest subject to continued employment one-fourth on the one year anniversary of the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months.

The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under both of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan to 10% of the outstanding shares of our stock on the effective date of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan plus 10% of the number of shares of stock issued or delivered by our Company during the terms of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. The approved amendments further specify that no one person will be granted awards of restricted stock relating to more than 25% of the shares available for issuance under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. Further, the amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all our outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, at the time of issuance will not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities, except that if the amount of voting securities that would result from such exercise of all of our outstanding warrants, options and rights issued to our directors and executive officers, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, would exceed 15% of our outstanding voting securities, then the total amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, at the time of issuance will not exceed 20% of our outstanding voting securities. Eligibility includes all of our NEOs. Each grant of restricted stock under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan to our NEOs will contain such terms and conditions, including consideration and vesting, as our Board deems appropriate and as allowed for within the provisions of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. We believe that by having two forms of long term equity incentive rewards we are able to reward stockholder value creation in different ways. Stock options have exercise prices equal to the market price of our common stock on the date of the grant and reward employees only if our stock price increases. Restricted stock, although affected by both stock price increases and decreases, maintains value during periods of market volatility. On June 1, 2011, our stockholders approved an increase in the number of authorized shares under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to which we are authorized to issue 8,000,000 shares of common stock under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

Benefits and Perquisites

Our NEOs receive the same benefits and perquisites as other full-time employees. Our benefit program is designed to provide competitive benefits and is not based on performance. Other than the benefits described below, our NEOs do not receive any other benefits, including retirement benefits, or perquisites from the Company. Our NEOs and other full-time employees receive general health and welfare benefits, which consist of life, long-term and short-term disability, health, dental, vision insurance benefits and the opportunity to participate in our defined contribution 401(k) plan. During 2011, our 401(k) plan provided for a match of contributions by the Company for up to $6,500 per full-time employee.

Tax and Accounting Implications

Stock-Based Compensation. We account for stock-based compensation, including options and shares of restricted stock granted pursuant to our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan in accordance with the requirements of FASB ASC Topic 718. Under the FASB ASC Topic 718, we estimate the fair value of our option awards at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model, which requires the use of certain subjective assumptions. The most significant of these assumptions are our estimates on the expected term, volatility and forfeiture rates of the awards. Forfeitures are not estimated due to our limited history but are reversed in the period in which forfeiture occurs. As required under the accounting rules, we review our valuation assumptions at each grant date and, as a result, are likely to change our valuation assumptions used to value stock-based awards granted in future periods. We estimate the fair value of our restricted stock awards based on grant date market closing price.

Deductibility of Executive Compensation. When analyzing both total compensation and individual elements of compensation paid to our NEOs, the Compensation Committee considers the income tax consequences to the Company of its compensation policies and procedures. In particular, the Compensation Committee considers Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, which limits the deductibility of non-performance-based compensation paid to certain of the NEOs to $1,000,000 per affected NEO. The Compensation Committee intends to balance its objective of providing compensation to our NEOs that is fair, reasonable, and competitive with the Company s capability to take an immediate compensation expense deduction. The Board believes that the best interests of the Company and its stockholders are served by executive compensation programs that encourage and promote the Company s principal compensation philosophy, enhancement of stockholder value, and permit the Compensation Committee to exercise discretion in the design and implementation of compensation packages. Accordingly, the Company may from time to time pay compensation to its NEOs that may not be fully tax deductible, including certain bonuses and restricted stock. Stock options granted under our stock plan are intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) and are generally fully deductible. We will continue to review the Company s executive compensation plans periodically to determine what changes, if any, should be made as a result of the limitation on deductibility.

Establishing Compensation Levels

Role of the Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is comprised entirely of independent directors who are also non-employee directors as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, independent directors as defined by the NYSE rules, and are not interested persons of our Company, as defined by Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The Compensation Committee currently consists of Messrs. Woodward, Badavas and Chow.

The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a charter that sets forth the mission of the Compensation Committee and its specific goals and responsibilities. A key component of the Compensation Committee s goals and responsibilities is to evaluate and make recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the NEOs of the Company, and to review their performance relative to their compensation to assure that they are compensated effectively in a manner consistent with the compensation philosophy discussed above. In addition,

Table of Contents

the Compensation Committee evaluates and makes recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the directors for their services. Annually, the Compensation Committee:

(i) reviews and approves corporate goals and objectives relevant to the NEOs total compensation, evaluates the Chief Executive Officer s performance to ensure that the compensation program is designed to achieve the objective of rewarding our Chief Executive Officer appropriately for his contributions to corporate performance;

(ii) reviews the Chief Executive Officer s evaluation of the other NEOs performance to ensure that the compensation program is designed to achieve the objectives of rewarding our other NEOs appropriately for their contributions to corporate performance;

(iii) determines and approves the compensation paid to the Company s Chief Executive Officer; and

(iv) together with our Chief Executive Officer s input, reviews and approves the compensation of the other NEOs.

Periodically, the Compensation Committee reviews our incentive compensation plans and perquisites, if any, to ensure that such plans are consistent with our goals and corporate objectives and appropriately align our NEOs interests with those of the Company s stockholders and makes recommendations to the Board regarding adoption of new employee incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans. The Compensation Committee administers our stock incentive arrangements with our NEOs. The Compensation Committee may not delegate its responsibilities discussed above.

Role of Management

The key member of management involved in the compensation process is our Chief Executive Officer, Manuel Henriquez. Mr. Henriquez identifies and proposes certain corporate and executive performance factors that have been established to achieve short-term and long-term corporate objectives that are used by the Compensation Committee to determine total compensation. Over the course of the year, our Chief Executive Officer provides inputs to the Compensation Committee with his recommendations for the funding level for our discretionary annual cash bonus pool as it applies to our NEOs. These recommendations are based upon his evaluation of our current financial outlook and the performance of our NEOs, including their contributions to achieving our short-term and long-term corporate objectives as they relate to each NEO s specific roles and responsibilities within our Company. Mr. Henriquez s recommendations are presented to the Compensation Committee for their review and approval. Mr. Henriquez is not a member of the Compensation Committee and is not involved in the deliberations of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee makes all decisions with respect to compensation of all of our NEOs, including the allocation between long-term and current compensation, subject to review by the full Board. Our Compensation Committee meets outside of the presence of our Chief Executive Officer when reviewing and determining his compensation.

Role of the Compensation Consultant

The Compensation Committee has the authority from the Board for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the Company s outside compensation consultant. The Compensation Committee generally engages a compensation consultant every other year to assist the Compensation Committee with its responsibilities related to the Company s executive compensation programs. In latter part of 2010, the Compensation Committee engaged Pearl Meyer, an independent compensation consultant, to provide summary compensation information regarding the compensation to be awarded to the Company s executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (the 2010 Report). Pearl Meyer also assisted the Company with the definition of its executive compensation strategy, provided market benchmark information, supported the design of incentive compensation plans and provided regulatory and governance guidance. In connection with the retention, the

Compensation Committee determined that Pearl Meyer had the necessary experience, skill and independence to advise the Committee. Pearl Meyer does not provide services to the Company other than under its engagement by the Compensation Committee related to compensation matters. Pearl Meyer received approximately $21,000 for the 2010 Report and its related services and does not provide any other services to the Company other than the assessment of director compensation discussed under Management Compensation of Directors above.

The Compensation Committee reviewed the 2010 Report when evaluating the Company s executive compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. Given the Company s complex business requiring investment professionals with specialized knowledge and experience, coupled with the fact that many of the Company s direct competitors for such talent are venture capital funds, venture debt funds or private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks, specific compensation information with respect to the Company s direct competitors typically is not publicly available. The compensation consultant, together with inputs from the Chief Executive Officer and the Compensation Committee, developed a list of comparative group companies, primarily other BDCs, based on market size, industries, geographic regions and other factors to be used for compensation and financial analyses. The compensation consultant incorporated data from the comparative group companies as well as supplemental data from broader market survey sources that focused on the venture capital and private equity industries as part of its analysis. Through this process, the Compensation Committee benchmarks the Company s compensation for NEOs, including the CEO, to competitive market data. The Compensation Committee considered the 2010 Report and the referenced surveys and the comparative group companies as one factor in determining compensation for our NEOs.

The comparative group utilized by Pearl Meyer in its 2010 Report included ten internally managed companies, six of which are BDCs. The Compensation Committee primarily looked to the comparative group companies to perform compensation comparisons. Comparative group companies included the following:

American Capital, Ltd.	Triangle Capital Corporation
Main Street Capital Corporation	Harris & Harris Group, Inc.
SVB Financial Group	Redwood Trust, Inc.
Bridge Capital Holdings	Kohlberg Capital Corporation
MCG Capital Corporation	Safeguard Scientifics Inc.

Many of our direct competitors for talent are private partnerships without external financial reporting requirements. As a result, specific compensation with respect to most competitors typically is not publicly available. The Compensation Committee utilized the information contained in and the recommendations provided by Pearl Meyer in the 2010 Report when evaluating the Company s executive compensation program for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Company Compensation Policies

The Compensation Committee reviews performance factors which relate to achieving corporate objectives when approving the compensation provided to our NEOs. Compensation levels for NEOs are determined based on their performance and the achievement of certain corporate objectives and executive performance factors that have been established to achieve our short-term and long-term corporate objectives. In approving the individual compensation for the Company s NEOs, the Compensation Committee considers the total compensation to be awarded to each NEO and exercises discretion in approving the portion allocated to the various performance factors of total compensation. We believe that the focus on total compensation provides the ability to align compensation decisions with short-term and long-term needs of the business. This approach also allows for the flexibility needed to recognize differences in performance by providing differentiated compensation plans to the NEOs. In determining the 2011 compensation packages for the Company s NEOs, the Compensation Committee considered certain attributes, specifically the demonstrated skill level, including special or unique knowledge, cumulative experience, level of responsibility, decision making authority, and caliber of overall performance.

Table of Contents

Based on these considerations, the Compensation Committee approved what it believed to be the appropriate short-term cash and long-term equity compensation for each of our NEOs.

Short-term cash is designed and awarded in an amount appropriate to compensate for annual performance relating to short-term goals that NEOs should be rewarded for in the year performed. Long-term equity incentives are intended to reward for long-term objectives in a manner that ties NEOs compensation to the continued success of the Company.

Use of Comparative Compensation Data

The Compensation Committee considers comparative data in approving our NEOs compensation. However, comparative data is not the determinative factor in setting compensation. The Compensation Committee annually reviews comparative compensation data, including reports provided by our outside compensation consultant. Comparative compensation data reviewed by the Compensation Committee also includes certain of the Company s NEO s salary history, scope of responsibilities and promotion history, and other factors deemed relevant by the Compensation Committee as discussed below. The Compensation Committee uses the comparative compensation data to obtain an overview of all elements of actual and potential future compensation for its NEOs so that the Compensation Committee may analyze individual elements of compensation as well as the aggregate total amount of actual and projected compensation for each NEO. The use of comparative compensation data also enables the Compensation Committee to consider total compensation for all NEOs together with the attributes discussed above when considering internal pay equity among each of the Company s NEOs.

Upon review, the Compensation Committee determined that 2011 annual compensation amounts and awards for our NEOs were within a reasonable range with the compensation amounts and awards of our listed comparative group companies, including the CEO who was in the 65th percentile, and were appropriately aligned with the Compensation Committee s expectations.

Internal Pay Equity Analysis

Our compensation program is designed with the goal of providing compensation to our NEOs that is fair, reasonable, and competitive. To achieve this goal, we believe it is important to compare compensation paid to each NEO not only with compensation in our comparative group companies, as discussed above, but also with compensation paid to each of our other NEOs. Such an internal comparison is important to ensure that compensation is equitable among our NEOs.

As part of the Compensation Committee review, we made a comparison of our Chief Executive Officer s total compensation paid for the year ending December 31, 2011 against that paid to our other NEOs during the same year. Upon review, the Compensation Committee determined that the Chief Executive Officer s compensation relative to that of the other NEOs was justified relative to the compensation paid to our other NEOs because of his level and scope of responsibilities, expertise and performance history, and other factors deemed relevant by the Compensation Committee as compared to the other NEOs. The Compensation Committee also reviewed the mix of the individual elements of compensation paid to the NEOs for this period. In the course of its review, the Compensation Committee also considered the individual performance of each NEO and any changes in responsibilities of the NEO. Based on its review, the Compensation Committee determined that our Chief Executive Officer s total compensation comprised of base salary, annual cash bonus and long-term equity incentive and retention awards was properly aligned in comparison to total compensation paid to the other NEOs.

Benchmarking

We do not specifically benchmark the compensation of our NEOs against that paid by other companies with publicly traded securities. This is because we believe that our primary competitors in both our business and for recruiting executives are venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other

Table of Contents

specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks. Many of these entities do not publicly report the compensation of their executive officers nor do they typically report publicly information on their corporate performance. While various salary surveys, such as those noted above and from other private sources may become available to us with regard to these private equity firms, we believe that without accurate, publicly disclosed information on these private entities that would serve as benchmarks, it is inappropriate for us to set formal benchmarking procedures.

Assessment of Corporate Performance

In reviewing and approving the 2011 discretionary annual cash bonuses for the NEOs, the Compensation Committee considered the relative achievement of these strategic and corporate objectives, executive performance factors and individual performance of each of our NEOs, as critical to achieving our short-term and long-term corporate objectives. Listed below are the most significant performance factors for 2011 taken into account:

- total investment income;
- total net investment income;
- realized and unrealized gains and losses;
- yield to maturity and effective yield of the investment portfolio;
- overall credit performance of the total investment portfolio;
- building liquidity;
- operating efficiency performance;
- growth of the overall investment portfolio;
- adding resources and expanding the organizations at all levels, including adding and retaining our NEOs within the organization as the organization continues to grow;
- improving and innovating the Company s information systems;
- maintaining appropriate dividend distributions to stockholders;
- raising additional debt capital;

- raising additional equity;
- return on average assets; and
- return on average equity.

We delivered improved portfolio and investment growth for fiscal year 2011 as seen in the year over year comparison set forth below. Please see *Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations* for a more detailed description of our fiscal year 2011 results.

In 2011, we delivered the following portfolio and financial highlights:

- achieved a record year for new commitments of approximately $630.0 million, up 20% from 2010;
- funded approximately $433.6 million in investments, up 8.1% compared with 2010;
- grew total investment assets 38.3% year over year to approximately $652.9 million as of December 31, 2011, compared to $472.0 million as of December 31, 2010;
- improved the credit quality of our total portfolio. On a scale of 1-5, 1 being the highest credit quality, we finished 2011 with an average credit rating of 2.01 as compared to 2.21 at the end of 2010;
- had total unfunded debt commitments of approximately $168.2 million as of December 31, 2011;

Table of Contents

generated net investment income of approximately $39.6 million, or $0.91 per share on 43.0 million basic shares outstanding;

grew our net asset value from $9.50 at December 31, 2010 to $9.83 at December 31, 2011;

completed a non-rated convertible debt offering for $75 million at 6.0% coupon and 15% premium;

renewed and increased our Wells Fargo Credit Facility from $50 million to $75 million; and

brought in both Union Bank and RBC into a new credit facility, bi-lateral, for $55 million.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

The Company implemented stock ownership guidelines which are outlined in the Company s Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Company has implemented stock ownership guidelines because it believes that material stock ownership by executives plays a role in effectively aligning the interests of these employees with those of our stockholders and strongly motivates executives to build long-term stockholder value. Pursuant to the Company s stock ownership guidelines, each member of senior management is required to beneficially own at least two times the individual s annual salary in Company stock, based on market value, within three years of joining the Company. The Board may make exceptions to this requirement based on particular circumstances. Each NEO has exceeded his respective guideline as of April 10, 2012.

Determination of 2011 Annual Base Salaries of Our NEOs

NEO compensation is determined based on the achievement of specific corporate and individual performance objectives discussed above. In determining the amount of each NEO s base salary, the Compensation Committee considers the scope of their responsibilities, taking into account available competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions as discussed above. The Compensation Committee considered the Chief Executive Officer s experience, performance, and contribution to our overall corporate performance when determining his base salary for 2011. Base salaries for our other NEOs were also set by the Compensation Committee, together with the Chief Executive Officer s input, based upon each NEO s individual experience and contribution to the overall performance of our Company.

Base salaries for the NEOs are intended to be competitive with the compensation paid to executives with comparable qualifications, experience and responsibilities in the same or similar businesses of comparable size. In order to attract and retain the outstanding levels of executives that we need, the Compensation Committee reviews the Company s base salaries relative to those offered by other comparative group companies, venture capital funds and private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds, and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks. Variation relative to the salaries of the listed comparative group companies and venture capital funds, private equity firms, mezzanine lenders, hedge funds and other specialty finance companies, including certain specialized commercial banks is made in the judgment of management and/or the Compensation Committee, as appropriate, based on the value of the NEO s experience, performance, change in role or responsibility or specific skill set. Upon review, the Compensation Committee determines whether adjustments to certain NEO s salaries are necessary to realign salaries with the market for a given position, to recognize NEO s assumption of significant additional responsibilities and related performance increases, or to achieve an appropriate compensation level due to promotion or other internal equity matters. The Compensation Committee makes all decisions with respect to the base salary compensation of the Chief Executive Officer and together with the Company s Chief Executive Officer evaluates and approves the Company s other NEOs salary compensation. Our Compensation Committee meets outside of the presence of our Chief Executive Officer when reviewing and determining his base salary compensation.

Based on the data reviewed, the Compensation Committee approved a 5% increase in the base salary of our NEOs that had been employed by us for two years at the time of their decision in June 2011. However, the Compensation Committee did not approve any further changes to base salary for the year ended December 31, 2011.

The following is a table of the annual base salaries for our NEOs as set during the preceding two years:

	Fiscal Year 2011 Base Salary	Fiscal Year 2010 Base Salary
Current NEOs		
Manuel Henriquez	$ 735,000	$ 700,000
Jessica Baron	$ 175,000	$ 157,500
Scott Harvey[(2)]	$ 224,700	$ 210,000
Parag Shah	$ 337,050	$ 315,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	$ 175,000	$ 175,000
Former NEOs		
David Lund	$ 102,141[(1)]	$ 250,000
Samir Bhaumik	$ 181,290[(1)]	$ 270,000

(1) Reflects that portion of base salary received by Messrs. Lund and Bhaumik prior to their respective dates of resignation.
(2) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Determination of 2011 Annual Cash Bonus for Our NEOs

Over the course of the year the Compensation Committee, together with input from our Chief Executive Officer, developed a specific bonus pool for the 2011 operating year to be available for our discretionary annual cash bonus program. The amount determined to be available for this bonus program was at the discretion of the Compensation Committee, and was dependent upon many factors as outlined previously, including, but not limited to, our current financial performance and performance related contributions of our NEOs in achieving our performance objectives.

The annual cash bonus is at risk discretionary compensation that is designed to motivate our NEOs to achieve financial and non-financial goals that are consistent with the Company s 2011 operating plan. At risk discretionary compensation means that it is up to the Compensation Committee to determine whether any cash bonus amount will be awarded to any of our NEOs. In approving the amount of a NEO s variable compensation the annual cash bonus the Compensation Committee reviews the Chief Executive Officer s evaluation of the performance of each NEO and considers each NEO s performance in light of the factors identified above. Within those guidelines, the Compensation Committee considers the overall funding available for such cash bonus awards, the performance of NEOs and the desired mix between the various components of total compensation. Discretion is exercised in determining the overall total compensation to be awarded to the NEOs. As a result, the amounts delivered in the form of an annual cash bonus are designed to work together in conjunction with base salary to deliver an appropriate total cash compensation level to the NEOs.

We believe that the discretionary design of our variable cash compensation program supports our overall compensation objectives by allowing for significant differentiation of cash compensation based on executive performance and by providing the flexibility necessary to ensure that overall compensation packages for our NEOs are competitive relative to our market.

We typically determine and award cash bonuses for our NEOs during the first quarter of the following year. In evaluating the performance of our NEOs to arrive at their 2011 cash bonus awards, the Compensation Committee considered the performance factor achievements against our corporate objectives as discussed above under Assessment of Corporate Performance. The Compensation Committee also reviewed the Chief Executive Officer s evaluation of the NEOs performance achievements. When an NEO s performance exceeds expectations and performance goals established during the year, actual cash bonus compensation for the NEO may exceed the specified bonus pool amount at the discretion of our Compensation Committee.

In evaluating the cash bonus compensation to be awarded to our NEOs for the year ended December 31, 2011, the Compensation Committee determined that, for the year ended December 31, 2011 and on a going forward basis, less

Table of Contents

than 50% of the discretionary bonuses awarded to our NEOs should be paid in cash with the remaining portion to be paid in shares of restricted stock in an effort to better align the interests of the NEOs with those of our shareholders.

After due deliberation, the Compensation Committee awarded our NEOs the following annual cash bonuses relating to their performance during the year ending December 31, 2011:

	2011 Annual Cash Bonus(1)
Current NEOs	
Manuel Henriquez	$ 825,000
Jessica Baron	$ 85,000
Scott Harvey(2)	$
Parag Shah	$ 275,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	$ 145,000

(1) Neither Mr. Lund nor Mr. Bhaumik received an annual cash bonus in 2011.
(2) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Long-term Equity Retention and Incentive Awards

Our principal objective in awarding stock option and/or restricted stock awards to eligible NEOs is to retain and align each NEO s interests with our success and the financial interests of our stockholders by linking a portion of such NEO s compensation with the Company s long-term goals. We continue to believe that the use of stock and stock-based awards offers the best approach to achieving our retention and long-term performance goals. Our equity program is designed to encourage NEOs to work with a long-term view of the Company s performance and to reinforce their long-term affiliation with the Company by imposing vesting schedules over several years of employment. The Compensation Committee awards stock option and/or restricted stock awards on a discretionary basis and such awards depend in each case on the performance of the NEOs under consideration, and in the case of new hires, their potential performance. Stock option awards are priced at the closing price of the stock on the date the Compensation Committee meets and the grant is issued.

Determination of 2010 and 2011 Long-term Equity Incentive Awards for Our NEOs

The Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of our NEOs following the end of our 2010 fiscal year relative to the long-term equity incentive and retention awards program the Compensation Committee administers. As a result of these deliberations, the Compensation Committee awarded the following long-term equity incentive and retention awards, in the form of restricted stock to our NEOs related to their performance during the 2010 fiscal year as set forth in the table below. The value of the restricted stock for Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah and Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron was determined to be the Company s closing price on March 30, 2011, the date of their grants. Each restricted stock award vests 25% of the award one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months subject to a four year forfeiture schedule. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs for the 2010 fiscal year.

	Grant Date	2011 Restricted Stock Awards	Fair Value of Restricted Stock Awards
Current NEOs			
Manuel Henriquez	03/30/2011	125,000	$ 1,395,000
Jessica Baron	03/30/2011	12,500	$ 139,500
Scott Harvey(1)	03/30/2011	4,000	$ 44,640
Parag Shah	03/30/2011	62,500	$ 697,500
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	03/30/2011	10,000	$ 111,600
Former NEOs			
David Lund			

Samir Bhaumik	03/30/2011	45,000	$	502,200

(1) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

The Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of our NEOs following the end of our 2011 fiscal year relative to the long-term equity incentive and retention awards program the Compensation Committee administers. As a result of these deliberations, the Compensation Committee awarded the following long-term equity incentive and retention awards, in the form of restricted stock to our NEOs related to their performance during the 2011 fiscal year as set forth in the table below. The value of the restricted stock for Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah and Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron was determined to be the Company s closing price on March 9, 2012, the date of their grants. Each restricted stock award vests 25% of the award one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months subject to a four year forfeiture schedule. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs for the 2011 fiscal year.

	Grant Date	2012 Restricted Stock Awards	Fair Value of Restricted Stock Awards
Current NEOs			
Manuel Henriquez	03/09/2012	245,000	$ 2,648,450
Jessica Baron	03/09/2012	35,000	$ 378,350
Scott Harvey[(1)]	03/09/2012	22,059	$ 238,457
Parag Shah	03/09/2012	105,500	$ 1,140,455
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	03/09/2012	25,000	$ 270,250
	07/17/2012	15,000	$ 169,200

(1) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Severance

No NEO or employee has a written severance agreement.

In connection with his resignation, Mr. Lund received a severance payment equal to $113,173.06 plus one month of benefits ending June 30, 2011. Any unvested awards ceased to vest as of May 31, 2011 and Mr. Lund had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.

Mr. Bhaumik did not receive a severance payment. Any unvested awards ceased to vest as of October 4, 2011 and Mr. Bhaumik had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control

No NEO or employee of the Company has a written employment agreement.

Upon specified covered transactions (as defined in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan), in which there is an acquiring or surviving entity, the Board may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding awards, or for the grant of new awards in substitution, by the acquirer or survivor or an affiliate of the acquirer or survivor, in each case on such terms and subject to such conditions as the Board determines. In the absence of such an assumption or if there is no substitution, except as otherwise provided in the award, each award will become fully exercisable prior to the covered transaction on a basis that gives the holder of the award a reasonable opportunity, as determined by the Board, to participate as a stockholder in the covered transaction following exercise, and the award will terminate upon consummation of the covered transaction. A covered transaction includes the following: (i) a merger or other transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation or which results in the acquisition of all or substantially all of the Company s then outstanding common stock by a single person or entity or by a group of persons and/or entities; (ii) a sale of substantially all of the Company s assets; (iii) a dissolution or liquidation of the Company; or (iv) a change in a majority of the Board s composition unless approved by a majority of the directors continuing in office.

Table of Contents

Risk Assessment of the Compensation Programs

The Board believes that risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. We have designed our compensation programs, including our incentive compensation plans, with specific features to address potential risks while rewarding employees for achieving long-term financial and strategic objectives through prudent business judgment and appropriate risk taking. The Compensation Discussion and Analysis section describes generally our compensation policies and practices that are applicable for executive and management employees. The Company uses common variable compensation designs across all employees of the Company with a significant focus on individual performance and contribution along with achievement of certain corporate objectives as generally described in this prospectus.

In view of the current economic and financial environment, the Compensation Committee and our Board reviewed our compensation programs to assess whether any aspect of the programs would encourage any of our employees to take any unnecessary or inappropriate risks that could threaten the value of the Company. The Compensation Committee has designed our compensation programs to reward our employees for achieving annual profitability and long-term increase in stockholder value.

The Board recognizes that the pursuit of corporate objectives possibly leads to behaviors that could weaken the link between pay and performance, and, therefore, the correlation between the compensation delivered to employees and the return realized by stockholders. Accordingly, the Compensation Committee has designed our executive compensation program to mitigate these possibilities and to ensure that our compensation practices and decisions are consistent with our risk profile. These features include the following:

- the financial performance objectives of our annual cash incentive program that are the budgeted objectives that are reviewed and approved by the Board;
- bonus payouts that are not based solely on corporate performance objectives, but also require achievement of individual performance objectives;
- the financial opportunity in our long-term incentive program that is best realized through long-term appreciation of our stock price, which mitigates excessive short-term risk-taking;
- annual cash bonuses that are paid in one installment after the end of the fiscal year to which the bonus payout relates; and
- final decision making by the Compensation Committee and the Board on all awards.

Additionally, the Compensation Committee considered an assessment of compensation-related risks for all of our employees. Based on this assessment, the Compensation Committee concluded that our compensation programs do not create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In making this evaluation, the Compensation Committee reviewed the key design elements of our compensation programs in relation to industry best practices, as well as the means by which any potential risks may be mitigated, such as through our internal controls and oversight by management and the Board. In addition, management completed an inventory of incentive programs below the executive level and reviewed the design of these incentives and concluded that such incentive programs do not encourage excessive risk-taking.

Executive Compensation Tables

Summary Compensation Table

The following table provides information concerning the compensation of the Company s Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and the three other most highly compensated executive officers for fiscal 2011, 2010 and 2009.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)(1)	Bonus ($)(2)	Stock Awards ($)(3)	Option Awards ($)(4)	All Other Compensation ($)(5)	Total ($)
Current NEOs							
Manuel Henriquez	2011	$ 735,000	$ 825,000	$ 1,395,000		$ 288,834	$ 3,243,834
Chairman & Chief Executive Officer	2010	$ 700,000	$ 925,000	$ 2,362,500		$ 226,812	$ 4,214,312
	2009	$ 700,000	$ 1,350,000	$ 421,000	$ 96,025	$ 132,500	$ 2,699,525
Jessica Baron(6)	2011	$ 175,000	$ 85,000	$ 139,500		$ 19,701	$ 419,201
Interim Chief Financial Officer	2010	$ 157,500	$ 70,000	$ 77,485	$	$ 11,000	$ 315,985
	2009	$ 150,000	$ 80,000		$ 9,602	$	$ 239,602
Scott Harvey(10)	2011	$ 224,700	$ 75,000	$ 44,640		$ 26,832	$ 371,172
Secretary and Chief Legal Officer	2010	$ 210,000	$ 50,000	$ 102,700		$ 31,250	$ 393,950
	2009	$ 210,000	$ 75,000	$ 84,200	$ 7,682	$ 31,700	$ 408,582
Parag Shah	2011	$ 337,050	$ 275,000	$ 697,500		$ 160,652	$ 1,470,202
Senior Managing Director	2010	$ 315,000	$ 210,000	$ 1,340,850		$ 130,450	$ 1,996,300
	2009	$ 315,000	$ 340,000	$ 189,450	$ 96,025	$ 63,200	$ 1,003,675
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	2011	$ 175,000	$ 145,000	$ 111,600		$ 6,600	$ 438,200
Managing Director	2010	$ 175,000	$ 125,000			$ 1,312	$ 301,312
	2009	$ 175,000			$ 69,833	$	$ 244,833
Former NEOs							
David M. Lund(7)(8)	2011	$ 102,141				$ 128,835	$ 230,976
Former Chief Financial Officer	2010	$ 250,000		$ 51,350		$ 31,700	$ 333,050
	2009	$ 250,000	$ 85,000	$ 105,250	$ 24,966	$ 38,000	$ 503,216
Samir Bhaumik(9)	2011	$ 181,290		$ 502,200		$ 71,895	$ 755,385
Former Senior Managing Director	2010	$ 270,000	$ 125,000	$ 616,200		$ 72,500	$ 1,083,700
	2009	$ 270,000	$ 165,000	$ 126,300	$ 24,966	$ 44,300	$ 630,566

(1) Salary column amounts represent base salary compensation received by each NEO for the listed fiscal year.

(2) Bonus column amounts represent the annual cash bonus earned during the fiscal year and awarded and paid out during the first quarter of the following fiscal year.

(3) The amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards made to our NEOs during the applicable year computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of each restricted stock is measured based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

(4) The amount reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards made to our NEOs during the applicable year computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The fair value of each option grant is estimated based on the fair market value on the date of grant and using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model.

(5) Represents matching contributions of $6,500 in 2011, 2010 and 2009 to Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah, Lund, Bhaumik and Ms. Baron to its 401(k) plan. Dividends to Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah, Lund, Bhaumik and Ms. Baron in the amount of $282,334, $20,332, $154,152, $9,162, $65,395 and $13,201, respectively, were paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2011. Dividends to Messrs. Henriquez, Lund, Harvey, Bhaumik, Shah, Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron in the amount of $220,312, $25,200, $24,750, $66,000, $123,950, $1,312 and $4,500, respectively, were paid on unvested restricted stock awards during 2010. Dividends on unvested restricted stock awards paid to Messrs. Henriquez, Lund, Harvey, Bhaumik and Shah were $126,000, $31,500, $25,200, $37,800 and $56,700, respectively, during 2009. NEOs did not receive any other perquisites or personal benefits from the Company.

(6) Effective June 1, 2011, the Company s Board appointed Ms. Baron as Interim Chief Financial Officer.

(7) Effective May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all his positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

(8) Included in All Other Compensation for Mr. Lund is a severance payment equal to $113,173.06 payable to Mr. Lund. In addition, the forfeiture provisions lapsed on all of his 19,001 shares of restricted stock that were subject to forfeiture provisions on the date of Mr. Lund s resignation.
(9) On October 4, 2011, the Company announced that Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all his positions with the Company and its subsidiaries.
(10) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Grants of Plan Based Awards

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the restricted stock awards granted during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 to each of our NEOs. No stock options were awarded to our NEOs during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Name and Principal Position	Grant Date	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units[1]	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards[2]
Current NEOs				
Manuel Henriquez *Chairman and Chief Executive Officer*	03/30/2011	125,000		$ 1,395,000
Jessica Baron *Interim Chief Financial Officer*	03/30/2011	12,500		$ 139,500
Scott Harvey[5] *Secretary and Chief Legal Officer*	03/30/2011	4,000		$ 44,640
Parag Shah *Senior Managing Director, Life Sciences Group Head*	03/30/2011	62,500		$ 697,500
Todd Jaquez-Fissori *Managing Director, Technology and Clean Technology Group Head*	03/30/2011	10,000		$ 111,600
Former NEOs				
David M. Lund[3] *Former Chief Financial Officer*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Samir Bhaumik[4] *Former Senior Managing Director*	03/30/2011	45,000	N/A	$ 502,200

(1) Restricted stock awards vest 25% one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 36 months. When payable, dividends are paid on a current basis on the unvested shares.
(2) The amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock awards made to our NEOs during 2011 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.
(3) Effective May 31, 2011, Mr. Lund resigned from all his positions within the Company and its subsidiaries. In connection with his resignation, any unvested awards held by him were forfeited and he had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.
(4) On October 4, 2011, the Company announced that Mr. Bhaumik resigned from all his positions with the Company and its subsidiaries. In connection with his resignation, any unvested awards held by him were forfeited and he had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.
(5) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table shows outstanding stock option awards classified as exercisable and unexercisable and stock awards as of December 31, 2011 for each of the NEOs:

	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
Name and Principal Position	**Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable**	**Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable(1)**	**Option Exercise Price ($)**	**Option Expiration Date**	**Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested**	**Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested(4)**
Current NEOs						
Manuel Henriquez	605,000		$ 13.00	06/17/12		
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	97,400		$ 12.14	06/16/13		
	450,000		$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	250,716		$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	104,167	20,834(2)	$ 4.21	03/17/16		
					14,063	$ 132,754
					31,251	$ 295,009
					126,563	$ 1,194,754
					125,000	$ 1,180,000
Jessica Baron	20,000		$ 12.84	10/02/13		
Interim Chief Financial Officer	3,000		$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	15,759		$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	4,167	105(2)	$ 4.21	03/17/16		
					3,094	$ 29,207
					1,125	$ 10,621
					12,500	$ 118,000
Scott Harvey(6)	141,000		$ 13.00	06/17/12		
Chief Legal Officer	30,000		$ 12.14	06/16/13		
	30,000		$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	15,043		$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	3,885	1,665(2)	$ 4.21	03/17/16		
					3,750	$ 35,400
					6,250	$ 59,000
					5,625	$ 53,100
					4,000	$ 37,760
Parag Shah	38,000		$ 13.00	06/17/12		
Senior Managing Director	94,400		$ 12.14	06/16/13		
	80,000		$ 14.02	01/25/14		
	204,155		$ 12.20	02/25/15		
	15,500		$ 10.49	08/15/15		
	108,157	20,832(2)	$ 4.21	03/17/16		
					9,000	$ 84,960
					1,250	$ 11,800
					14,063	$ 132,754
					59,063	$ 557,554
					14,063	$ 132,754
					62,500	$ 590,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	7,000	14,000(3)	$ 9.85	12/09/16		
Managing Director					10,000	$ 94,400
Former NEOs						
David Lund(5)						
Former Chief Financial Officer						
Samir Bhaumik(5)						
Former Senior Managing Director						

(1) Options expiring in 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 were 100% vested on the date of grant. All other options generally vest 33% one year after the date of grant and the remainder will vest ratably over the succeeding 24 months. All options may be exercised for a period ending seven years after the date of grant.

Table of Contents

(2) The options vested 33% on March 17, 2010 and then ratably on a monthly basis ending March 17, 2012.
(3) The options vested 33% on December 9, 2010 and then ratably on a monthly basis ending December 9, 2013.
(4) Market value is computed by multiplying the closing market price of the Company s stock at December 31, 2011 by the number of shares.
(5) In connection with his resignation, any unvested awards held by him were forfeited and he had 90 days to exercise any stock options that were exercisable.
(6) Effective as of August 20, 2012, Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Options Exercised and Restricted Stock Vested

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to options exercised and the shares of restricted stock that vested during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 to each of our NEOs.

Name and Principal Position	Option Awards: Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise	Option Awards: Value Realized on Exercise	Stock Awards: Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting	Stock Awards: Value Realized on Vesting
Current NEOs				
Manuel Henriquez *Chairman & Chief Executive Officer*			137,499	$ 1,422,401
Jessica Baron *Interim Chief Financial Officer*	5,694	$ 36,128	3,281	$ 33,527
Scott Harvey[(2)] *Secretary and Chief Legal Officer*	5,550	$ 35,076	13,125	$ 135,569
Parag Shah *Senior Managing Director, Life Science Group Head*	8,569	$ 50,959	78,374	$ 803,059
Todd Jaquez-Fissori *Managing Director, Technology and Clean Tech Group Head*	7,000	$ 5,343		
Former NEOs				
David M. Lund[(1)] *Former Chief Financial Officer*	46,745	$ 297,919	8,062	$ 86,673
Samir Bhaumik[(1)] *Former Senior Managing Director*			34,625	$ 359,406

(1) Options expiring in 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015 were 100% vested on the date of grant. All other options generally vest 33% one year after the date of grant and the remainder will vest ratably over the succeeding 24 months. All options may be exercised for a period ending seven years after the date of grant.
(2) Effective as of August 20, 2012 Mr. Harvey resigned from all positions within the Company and its subsidiaries.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2011 with respect to compensation plans under which the Company s equity securities are authorized for issuance:

Plan Category	(a) Number of Securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, restricted stock and warrants	(b) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, restricted stock and warrants	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))

Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders:			
2004 Equity Incentive Plan	4,136,444	$ 11.42	1,973,588
2006 Non-Employee Director Plan	95,000	$ 10.79	873,332
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders			
Total	4,231,444	$ 11.11	2,846,920

Table of Contents

2004 Equity Incentive Plan

Our Board and our stockholders have approved the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan for the purpose of attracting and retaining the services of executive officers, directors and other key employees. Under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan our Compensation Committee may award incentive stock options (ISOs), within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, and non-qualified stock options to employees and employee directors. The following is a summary of the material features of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

Under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, we have authorized for issuance up to 8,000,000 shares of common stock of which 1,558,743 shares were available for issuance as of April 10, 2012. Participants in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan may receive awards of options to purchase our common stock and/or restricted shares, as determined by our Compensation Committee. Options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of no more than ten years from the date of grant unless the option agreement provides for an earlier expiration. Unless sooner terminated by our Board, the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of its adoption and no additional awards may be made under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan after that date. The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan provides that all awards granted under the plan are subject to modification as required to ensure that such awards do not conflict with the requirements of the 1940 Act applicable to us.

Options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will entitle the optionee, upon exercise, to purchase shares of common stock from us at a specified exercise price per share. ISOs must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant or, if the optionee owns or is treated as owning (under Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, 110% of the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant. Nonstatutory stock options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant. Options will not be transferable other than by laws of descent and distribution, or in the case of nonstatutory stock options, by gift, and will generally be exercisable during an optionee s lifetime only by the optionee.

Under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, we are permitted to issue shares of restricted stock to all key employees of the Company and its affiliates consistent with such terms and conditions as the Board shall deem appropriate. Our Board determines the time or times at which such shares of restricted stock will become exercisable and the terms on which such shares will remain exercisable. Any shares of restricted stock for which forfeiture restrictions have not vested at the point at which the participant terminates his employment will terminate immediately and such shares will be returned to the Company and will be available for future awards under this plan.

Our Board administers the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and has the authority, subject to the provisions of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, to determine who will receive awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the terms of such awards. The Board has the authority to adjust the number of shares available for awards, the number of shares subject to outstanding awards and the exercise price for awards following the occurrence of events such as stock splits, dividends, distributions and recapitalizations. The exercise price of an option may be paid in the form of shares of stock that are already owned by such option holder.

Upon specified covered transactions (as defined in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan), all outstanding awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan may either be assumed or substituted for by the surviving entity. If the surviving entity does not assume or substitute similar awards, the awards held by the participants will be accelerated in full and then terminated to the extent not exercised prior to the covered transaction.

On March 9, 2012 the Board granted 245,000 shares, 22,059 shares, 105,500 shares, 25,000 shares and 35,000 shares of restricted stock to Messrs. Henriquez, Harvey, Shah and Jaquez-Fissori and Ms. Baron, respectively.

Table of Contents

2006 Non-Employee Director Plan

Our Board and our stockholders have approved the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. Under current SEC rules and regulations applicable to BDCs absent exemptive relief, a BDC may not grant options or shares of restricted stock to non-employee directors. On February 15, 2007, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to grant options to non-employee directors as a portion of their compensation for service on our Board. On May 23, 2007, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to grant shares of restricted stock to non-employee directors as a portion of their compensation for service on our Board. The following is a summary of the material features of the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan.

The Company has instituted the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan for the purpose of advancing the interests of the Company by providing for the grant of awards under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan to eligible non-employee directors. Under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, we have authorized for issuance up to 1,000,000 shares of common stock of which 873,332 shares were available for issuance as of April 10, 2012. The 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan authorizes the issuance to non-employee directors of non-statutory stock options (NSOs) to purchase shares of common stock at a specified exercise price per share and/or restricted stock. NSOs granted under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan will have a per share exercise price of no less than the current market value of a share of stock as determined in good faith by the Board on the date of the grant. The amount of the options that may be granted are limited by the terms of the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, which prohibits any grant that would cause the Company to be in violation of Section 61(a)(3) of the 1940 Act.

Under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, non-employee directors will each receive an initial grant of an option to purchase 10,000 shares of stock upon initial election to such position. The options granted will vest over two years, in equal installments on each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant, provided that the non-employee director remains in service on such dates. In addition, each non-employee director shall automatically be granted an option to purchase 15,000 shares of stock on the date of such non-employee director s re-election to the Board and such grant will vest over three years, in equal installments on each of the first three anniversaries of the date of grant, provided that the non-employee director remains in service on such dates. The Compensation Committee has, subject to SEC approval, the authority to determine from time to time which of the persons eligible under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan shall be granted awards; when and how each award shall be granted, including the time or times when a person shall be permitted to exercise an award; and the number of shares of stock with respect to which an award shall be granted to such person. The exercise price of options granted under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan is set at the closing price of the Company s market price on the NYSE as of the date of grant and will not be adjusted unless the Company receives an exemptive order from the SEC or written confirmation from the staff of the SEC that the Company may do so (except for adjustments resulting from changes in the Company s capital structure, such as stock dividends, stock splits and reverse stock splits).

Unless sooner terminated by the Board, the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan will terminate on May 29, 2016 and no additional awards may be made under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan after that date. The 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan provides that all awards granted under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan are subject to modification as required to ensure that such awards do not conflict with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

The Compensation Committee will determine the period during which any options granted under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan shall remain exercisable, provided that no option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date on which it was granted. Options granted under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan are not transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or by gift, and will generally be exercisable during a non-employee director s lifetime only by such non-employee director. In general, any portion of any options that are not then exercisable will terminate upon the termination of the non-employee director s services to the Company. Generally, any portion of any options that are exercisable at

Table of Contents

the time of the termination of the non-employee director s services to the Company will remain exercisable for the lesser of (i) a period of three months (or one year if the non-employee director s services to the Company terminated by reason of the non-employee director s death) or (ii) the period ending on the latest date on which such options could have been exercised had the non-employee director s services to the Company not terminated. In addition, if the Board determines that a non-employee director s service to the Company terminated for reasons that cast such discredit on the non-employee director as to justify immediate termination of the non-employee director s options, then all options then held by the non-employee director will immediately terminate.

Under the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan, we also are permitted to issue shares of restricted stock to our non-employee directors. Upon initial election to such position, non-employee directors will automatically be granted 3,333 shares of restricted stock. The forfeiture restrictions for such initial shares of restricted stock will vest as to one-half of such shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant and as to an additional one-half of the restricted stock on the second anniversary of the date of grant. In addition, each non-employee director shall automatically be granted 5,000 shares of restricted stock on the date of such non-employee director s re-election to the Board and the forfeiture restrictions on such shares will vest as to one-third of such shares on the anniversary of such grant over three years, provided that the non-employee director remains in service on such dates.

The Compensation Committee administers the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan. If there is a change in the capital structure of the Company by reason of a stock dividend, stock split or combination of shares (including a reverse stock split), recapitalization or other change in the Company s capital structure, the Board will make appropriate adjustments to the number and class of shares of stock subject to the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan and each option outstanding under it. In the event of a consolidation, merger, stock sale, a sale of all or substantially all of the Company s assets, a dissolution or liquidation of the Company or other similar events (a Covered Transaction), the Board may provide for the assumption of some or all outstanding options or for the grant of new substitute options by the acquirer or survivor. If no such assumption or substitution occurs, all outstanding options will become exercisable prior to the Covered Transaction and will terminate upon consummation of the Covered Transaction.

The Board may, subject to SEC prior approval, at any time or times amend the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan or any outstanding award for any purpose which may at the time be permitted by law, and may at any time terminate the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan as to any future grants of awards; provided, that except as otherwise expressly provided in the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan the Board may not, without the participant s consent, alter the terms of an award so as to affect adversely the participant s rights under the award, unless the Board expressly reserved the right to do so at the time of the grant of the award.

On June 1, 2011, Messrs. Badavas and Chow were granted an option to purchase 15,000 shares and 5,000 shares, respectively, of restricted stock each as non-employee directors re-elected to the Board.

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of March 21, 2013, the beneficial ownership of each current director, each nominee for director, the Company s executive officers, each person known to us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock, and the executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 21, 2013 are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such options or warrants. Such shares, however, are not deemed outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Percentage of ownership is based on 61,560,377 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 21, 2013.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under applicable law, and maintains an address of c/o Company. Our address is 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301.

The Company s directors are divided into two groups interested directors and independent directors. Interested directors are interested persons as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Owned Beneficially(1)	Percentage of Class
Interested Director		
Manuel A. Henriquez(2)	2,528,676	4.1%
Independent Directors		
Robert P. Badavas(3)	137,133	*
Joseph W. Chow(4)	138,092	*
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.(5)	214,592	*
Named Executive Officers		
Scott Bluestein(6)	203,481	*
Todd Jaquez-Fissori(7)	71,157	*
Parag Shah(8)	700,143	1.1%
Jessica Baron(9)	160,535	*
Executive officers and directors as a group(10)	4,153,809	6.7%

* Less than 1%.
(1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
(2) Includes 798,116 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 610,107 shares of restricted stock. Includes shares of our common stock held by certain trusts controlled by Mr. Henriquez. Includes 594,062 shares held in a margin account.
(3) Includes 25,000 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 3,333 shares of restricted common stock.
(4) Includes 25,000 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 3,333 shares of restricted common stock.
(5) Includes 25,000 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 5,000 shares of restricted common stock.
(6) Includes 94,801 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 85,188 shares of restricted common stock.
(7) Includes 62,053 shares of restricted common stock.
(8) Includes 394,055 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 211,130 shares of restricted common stock.

Table of Contents

(9) Includes 38,759 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 91,911 shares of restricted common stock.
(10) Includes 1,400,731 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options and 1,072,055 shares of restricted common stock.

The following table sets forth as of March 21, 2013, the dollar range of our securities owned by our directors and portfolio management employees.

Name	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Company[(1)]
Independent Directors:	
Robert P. Badavas	over $100,000
Joseph W. Chow	over $100,000
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	over $100,000
Interested Director/Portfolio Management Employee:	
Manuel A. Henriquez	over $100,000
Portfolio Management Employees:	
Scott Bluestein	over $100,000
Todd Jaquez-Fissori	over $100,000
Parag I. Shah	over $100,000
Jessica Baron	over $100,000

(1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Table of Contents

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby our executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations, close or remote, between the proposed portfolio investment, us, companies controlled by us and our employees and directors.

The Company will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that no affiliations prohibited by the 1940 Act exist or, if such affiliations exist, the Company has taken appropriate actions to seek Board review and approval or exemptive relief for such transaction.

CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to our qualification and taxation as a RIC and the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our preferred stock or common stock, but does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations relating thereto. For example, we have not described tax consequences that we assume to be generally known by investors or certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of investors subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including investors subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, financial institutions, traders in securities that elect to use the mark-to-market method of accounting for securities holdings, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, United States expatriates, United States persons with a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, persons that hold notes as part of an integrated investment (including a straddle), controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, or corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid United States federal income tax. This summary is limited to beneficial owners of our preferred stock or common stock that will hold our preferred stock or common stock as a capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, temporary and final U.S. Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) regarding our preferred stock or common stock. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our subscription rights, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our preferred stock, common stock or debt securities or as units comprised of combinations of securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in the relevant prospectus supplement. In addition, we may issue preferred stock with terms resulting in U.S. federal income taxation of beneficial owners with respect to such preferred stock in a manner different from as set forth in this summary. In such instances, such differences will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our preferred stock or common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Investors treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (or investors that are partners in such a partnership), are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our preferred stock or common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our securities will depend on the facts of their particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in tax laws.

Election to be Taxed as a RIC

Through December 31, 2005, we were subject to Federal income tax as an ordinary corporation under subchapter C of the Code. Effective beginning on January 1, 2006 we met the criteria specified below to qualify as a RIC, and elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal income tax return for 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate taxes on any income we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, which allows us to reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax. On December 31, 2005, immediately before the effective date of our RIC election, we held assets with built-in gain, which are

Table of Contents

assets whose fair market value as of the effective date of the election exceeded their tax basis as of such date. We elected to recognize all of our net built-in gains at the time of the conversion and paid tax on the built-in gain with the filing of our 2005 federal income tax return. In making this election, we marked our portfolio to market at the time of our RIC election and paid approximately $294,000 in tax on the resulting gains.

Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company

For any taxable year in which we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any (the Annual Distribution Requirement);

we generally will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (*i.e.*, net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) that we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders with respect to that year. As described above, we made the election to recognize built-in gains as of the effective date of our election to be treated as a RIC and therefore will not be subject to built-in gains tax when we sell those assets. However, if we subsequently acquire built-in gain assets from a C corporation in a carryover basis transaction, then we may be subject to tax on the gains recognized by us on dispositions of such assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time the assets are acquired. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

In order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain the tax benefits of RIC status, in addition to satisfying the Annual Distribution Requirement, we must, among other things:

- have in effect at all times during each taxable year an election to be regulated as business development company under the 1940 Act;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from (a) dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities and (b) net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership (the 90% Income Test); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer; and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in (i) securities (other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs) of one issuer, (ii) securities of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (the Diversification Tests).

Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for United States federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years and on which we paid no federal income tax (the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current year distributions from such taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next tax year, dividends declared and paid by us in a year may differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year, or returns of capital.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive a corresponding payment in cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or debt instruments that were issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

We are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement (collectively, the Distribution Requirements). However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain asset coverage tests are met. See Regulation Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio. We may be restricted from making distributions under the terms of our debt obligations themselves unless certain conditions are satisfied. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet the Distribution Requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio, or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Distribution Requirements, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to obtain cash from other sources to make the distributions, we may fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level federal income tax.

In addition, we will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC Distribution Requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA s restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may cause us to fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level federal income tax.

Any transactions in options, futures contracts, constructive sales, hedging, straddle, conversion or similar transactions, and forward contracts will be subject to special tax rules, the effect of which may be to accelerate income to us, defer losses, cause adjustments to the holding periods of our investments, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses or have other tax consequences. These rules could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to stockholders. We do not currently intend to engage in these types of transactions.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its investment company taxable income (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed gross taxable income (e.g., as the result of large amounts of equity-based compensation), we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years and such net operating losses do not pass through to the RIC s stockholders. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. A RIC may not use any net capital losses (that is, realized capital losses in excess of realized capital gains) to offset the RIC s investment company taxable income, but may carry forward such losses, and use them to offset capital gains indefinitely. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, and net capital losses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

Investment income received from sources within foreign countries, or capital gains earned by investing in securities of foreign issuers, may be subject to foreign income taxes withheld at the source. In this regard, withholding tax rates in countries with which the United States does not have a tax treaty are often as high as 35% or more. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries that may entitle us to a reduced rate of tax or exemption from tax on this related income and gains. The effective rate of foreign tax cannot be determined at this time since the amount of our assets to be invested within various countries is not now known. We do not anticipate being eligible for the special election that allows a RIC to treat foreign income taxes paid by such RIC as paid by its shareholders.

If we acquire stock in certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, rents, royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their total assets in investments producing such passive income (passive foreign investment companies), We could be subject to federal income tax and additional interest charges on excess distributions received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by us is timely distributed to our shareholders. We would not be able to pass through to our shareholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. Certain elections may, if available, ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but any such election requires us to recognize taxable income or gain without the concurrent receipt of cash. We intend to limit and/or manage our holdings in passive foreign investment companies to minimize our tax liability. Foreign exchange gains and losses realized by us in connection with certain transactions involving non-dollar debt securities, certain foreign currency futures contracts, foreign currency option contracts, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currencies, or payables or receivables denominated in a foreign currency are subject to Code provisions that generally treat such gains and losses as ordinary income and losses and may affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to our stockholders. Any such transactions that are not directly related to our investment in securities (possibly including speculative currency positions or currency derivatives not used for hedging purposes) could, under future Treasury regulations, produce income not among the types of qualifying income from which a RIC must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income.

Taxation of U.S. Stockholders

A U.S. stockholder generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our preferred stock or common stock who is for United States federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States including an alien individual who is a lawful permanent resident of the United States or meets the substantial presence test under Section 7701(b) of the Code;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation, for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;
- a trust if (1) a court in the United States has primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons has the authority to control all substantial decisions of such trust or (2) if such trust validly elects to be treated as a U.S. person for federal income tax purposes; or
- an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source.

For federal income tax purposes, distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our investment company taxable income (which is, generally, our ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional preferred stock or common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us through 2012 (unless extended by legislation) to non-corporate U.S. stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions may be reported by us as qualified dividend income eligible to be taxed in the hands of non-corporate stockholders at the rates applicable to long-term capital gains, provided certain holding period and other requirements are met at both the stockholder and company levels. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us generally will not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not be qualified dividend income. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly reported by us as capital gain dividends will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains (currently at a maximum rate of 20%, in the case of individuals, trusts or estates), regardless of the U.S. stockholder s holding period for his, her or its preferred stock or common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional preferred stock or common stock. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder s adjusted tax basis in such stockholder s preferred stock or common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

We currently intend to retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but to designate the retained net capital gain as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a tax credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained net capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by non-corporate stockholders on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that non-corporate stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder s other federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder s liability for federal income tax. A stockholder that is not subject to federal income tax or otherwise required to file a federal income tax return would be required to file a federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. For federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a U.S. stockholder will be increased by an amount equal under current law to the difference between the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the U.S. stockholder s gross income and the tax deemed paid by the U.S. stockholder as described in this paragraph. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a deemed distribution.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of the deduction for ordinary income and capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our preferred stock or common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our preferred stock or common stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our preferred stock or common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our preferred stock or common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the newly purchased shares will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a reduced maximum federal income tax rate of 20% on their net capital gain (*i.e.*, the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year) including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. In addition, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, individuals with income in excess of $200,000 ($250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% tax on their net investment income, which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses). Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate U.S. stockholders with net capital losses for a year (*i.e.*, capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may deduct up to $3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of $3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate U.S. stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

Table of Contents

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice reporting the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder s taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year s distributions generally will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the 20% qualified dividend income rate). Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local, and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder s particular situation. Dividends distributed by us generally will not be eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction or the preferential rate applicable to qualified dividend income.

In some taxable years, we may be subject to the alternative minimum tax (AMT). If we have tax items that are treated differently for AMT purposes than for regular tax purposes, we may apportion those items between us and our stockholders, and this may affect our stockholder s AMT liabilities. Although regulations explaining the precise method of apportionment have not yet been issued by the Internal Revenue Service, we may apportion these items in the same proportion that dividends paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction), unless we determine that a different method for a particular item is warranted under the circumstances. You should consult your own tax advisor to determine how an investment in our stock could affect your AMT liability.

We may be required to withhold federal income tax (backup withholding) from all distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual s taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder s federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

Dividend Reinvestment Plan We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan through which all dividend distributions are paid to our common stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash in accordance with the terms of the plan. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan . Any distributions made to a U.S. stockholder that are reinvested under the plan will nevertheless remain taxable to the U.S. stockholder. The U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted tax basis in the additional shares of our common stock purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested distribution. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder s account.

Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders

A Non-U.S. stockholder is a beneficial owner of shares of our preferred stock or common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Whether an investment in our shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person s particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors before investing in our preferred stock or common stock.

In general, dividend distributions (other than certain distributions derived from net long-term capital gains) paid by us to a Non-U.S. stockholder are subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or lower applicable treaty rate) even if they are funded by income or gains (such as portfolio interest, short-term capital gains, or foreign-source dividend and interest income) that, if paid to a Non-U.S. stockholder directly, would not be subject to withholding. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States), we will not be required to withhold federal income tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. stockholders. (Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.)

However, for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2014, no withholding is required with respect to certain distributions if (i) the distributions are properly reported to our stockholders as interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends in written statements to our stockholders, (ii) the distributions are derived from sources specified in the Code for such dividends and (iii) certain other requirements are satisfied. Currently, we do not anticipate that any significant amount of our distributions would be reported as eligible for this exemption from withholding. No assurance can be provided that this exemption will be extended for tax years beginning after December 31, 2013.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our preferred stock or common stock, will not be subject to federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States), or in the case of an individual stockholder, the stockholder is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain dividend and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder s allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our preferred stock or common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in the shares may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal income tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute or successor form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Recently enacted legislation generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions that fail to enter into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners). The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends paid after December 31, 2013 and the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S.-source interest or dividends paid after December 31, 2016. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder s account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not financial institutions unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. When these provisions become effective, depending on the status of a Non-U.S. Holder and the status of the intermediaries through which they hold their shares, Non-U.S. Holders could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on their shares and proceeds from the sale of their shares. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Table of Contents

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the United States federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

Failure to Qualify as a Regulated Investment Company

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Such distributions would be taxable to our stockholders and if made in a taxable year beginning on or before January 1, 2014 and provided certain holding period and other requirements were met, could qualify for treatment as qualified dividend income eligible for the 20% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributions would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder s tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

Table of Contents

REGULATION

The following discussion is a general summary of the material prohibitions and descriptions governing business development companies generally. It does not purport to be a complete description of all of the laws and regulations affecting business development companies.

A business development company primarily focuses on investing in or lending to private companies and making managerial assistance available to them. A business development company provides stockholders with the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly-traded stock, while sharing in the possible benefits of investing in emerging-growth, expansion-stage or established-stage companies. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their directors and officers and principal underwriters and certain other related persons and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of such company s shares present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company.

Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

(1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:

(a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;

(b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and

(c) does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; or if it has securities listed on a national securities exchange such company has a market capitalization of less than $250 million; is controlled by the business development company and has an affiliate of a business development company on its board of directors; or meets such other criteria as may be established by the SEC.

(2) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

(3) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

(4)

Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(5) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

Control, as defined by the 1940 Act, is presumed to exist where a business development company beneficially owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of the portfolio company.

We do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any investment company (as defined in the 1940 Act), invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one such investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of such investment companies in the aggregate. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses.

Significant Managerial Assistance

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test discussed above, a business development company must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available significant managerial assistance; except that, where the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company through monitoring of portfolio company operations, selective participation in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising a portfolio company s officers or other organizational or financial guidance.

Temporary Investments

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we invest in U.S. treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests imposed on us by the Code in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. We will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

Warrants and Options

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company is subject to restrictions on the amount of warrants, options, restricted stock or rights to purchase shares of capital stock that it may have outstanding at any time. In particular, the amount of capital stock that would result from the conversion or exercise of all outstanding warrants, options or rights to purchase capital stock cannot exceed 25% of the business development company s total outstanding shares of capital stock. This amount is reduced to 20% of the business development company s

Table of Contents

total outstanding shares of capital stock if the amount of warrants, options or rights issued pursuant to an executive compensation plan would exceed 15% of the business development company s total outstanding shares of capital stock. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC permitting us to issue stock options and restricted stock to our employees and directors subject to the above conditions, among others. For a discussion regarding the conditions of this exemptive relief, see Note 7 to the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio

We will be permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes. For a discussion of the risks associated with the resulting leverage, see Risk Factors Risks Related to Our Business Structure Because we borrow money, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.

Capital Structure

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

At our Annual Meeting of Stockholders on May 30, 2012, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to sell up to 20% of our common stock at a price below the Company s net asset value per share, subject to Board approval of the offering. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of net asset value per share. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder s interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value.

As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount).

Code of Ethics

We have adopted and will maintain a code of ethics that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code s requirements. Our code of ethics will generally not permit investments by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. We may be prohibited under the 1940 Act from conducting certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, the prior approval of the SEC.

Table of Contents

Our code of ethics is posted on our website at www.htgc.com and was filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement (Registration No. 333-126604) for our initial public offering. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC s Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC s Internet site at *http://www.sec.gov*. You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: *publicinfo@sec.gov*, or by writing the SEC s Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

Privacy Principles

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to our employees with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures

We vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in the best interest of our stockholders. We review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although we generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by our investment committee, which is responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we require that: (i) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (ii) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

Exemptive Relief

On June 21, 2005, we filed a request with the SEC for exemptive relief to allow us to take certain actions that would otherwise be prohibited by the 1940 Act, as applicable to business development companies. Specifically, we requested that the SEC permit us to issue stock options to our non-employee directors as contemplated by Section 61(a)(3)(B)(i)(II) of the 1940 Act. On February 15, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on this exemptive request. In addition, in June 2007, we filed an amendment to the February 2007 order to adjust the number of shares issued to the non-employee directors. On October 10, 2007, we received approval from the SEC on this amended exemptive request.

On April 5, 2007, we received exemptive relief from the SEC that permits us to exclude the indebtedness that our wholly-owned subsidiary, HT II, which is qualified as a small business investment company, issues to the Small Business Administration from the 200% asset coverage requirement applicable to us.

On May 2, 2007, we received approval from the SEC regarding our exemptive request permitting us to issue restricted stock to our employees, officers and directors. On June 21, 2007, our shareholders approved amendments to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Incentive Plan permitting such restricted grants.

On June 22, 2010, we received approval from the SEC regarding our exemptive request permitting our employees to exercise their stock options and restricted stock and pay any related income taxes using a cashless exercise program.

New BDC Legislation

Recently, legislation was introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives intended to revise certain regulations applicable to business development companies. The legislation provides for (i) increasing the amount of funds business development companies may borrow by reducing asset to debt limitations from 2:1 to 3:2, (ii) permitting business development companies to file registration statements with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that incorporate information from already-filed reports by reference, (iii) utilizing other streamlined registration processes afforded to operating companies, and (iv) allowing business development companies to own investment adviser subsidiaries.

There are no assurances as to when the legislation will be enacted by Congress, if at all, or, if enacted, what final form the legislation would take.

Other

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1934 Act and the 1940 Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office.

We are required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated K. Nicholas Martitsch, our Associate General Counsel, as our Chief Compliance Officer who is responsible for administering these policies and procedures.

Small Business Administration Regulations

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. With our net investment of $38.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2012, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of $76.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which $76.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2012, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately $1.5 million. As of December 31, 2012, we held investments in HT II in 51 companies with a fair value of approximately $132.6 million, accounting for approximately 14.6% of our total portfolio.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of $74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2012, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of $149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which $149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2012. As of December 31, 2012, HT III has paid commitment fees of approximately $1.5 million. As of December 31, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 35 companies with a fair value of approximately $223.6 million, accounting for approximately 24.7% of our total portfolio.

We have issued $225.0 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in HT II and HT III, which is the maximum amount allowed for a group of SBICs under common control. A proposed bill in the U.S. Senate, the Expanding Access to Capital for Entrepreneurial Act, or Senate Bill 511, would increase the total SBIC leverage capacity for affiliated SBIC funds from $225 million to $350 million. However, the ultimate form and likely outcome of such legislation or any similar legislation cannot be predicted.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of their investment activity to smaller concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding $6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA s staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II s or HT III s use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC s leverage as of December 31, 2012 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semi-annually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on September 19, 2012 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT II was approximately $95.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 5.68%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2012 for HT III was approximately $112.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.25%.

HT II and HT III hold approximately $154.4 million and $250.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 10.5% and 17.0% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2012.

The SBA restricts the ability of SBICs to repurchase their capital stock. SBA regulations also include restrictions on a change of control or transfer of an SBIC and require that SBICs invest idle funds in

accordance with SBA regulations. In addition, HT II and HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital, in accordance with SBA regulations.

Our SBIC subsidiaries are subject to regulation and oversight by the SBA, including requirements with respect to maintaining certain minimum financial ratios and other covenants. Receipt of an SBIC license does not assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will receive SBA guaranteed debenture funding, which is dependent upon our

SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies. The SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by our SBIC subsidiaries upon an event of default.

Table of Contents

DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

We determine the net asset value per share of our common stock quarterly. The net asset value per share is equal to the value of our total assets minus liabilities and any preferred stock outstanding divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. As of the date of this report, we do not have any preferred stock outstanding.

Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures. At December 31, 2012, approximately 80.7% of the Company s total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a) (41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our debt securities are primarily invested in equity sponsored technology-related companies including life science, clean technology and select lower middle market technology companies. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, it values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

Our Board of Directors may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio companies on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our board of directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

(1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;

(2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with our investment committee;

(3) the valuation committee of the board of directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investment committee and that of the independent valuation firm and responds to the valuation recommendation of the independent valuation firm to reflect any comments, if any; and

(4) the Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the valuation committee.

We adopted ASC 820 on January 1, 2008. ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but doesn t expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

The Company has categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2 Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument s anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3 Inputs reflect management s best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to

the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets, including technology, biotechnology, life science and clean-technology industries at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, the Company s investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, we generally start with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest which has been accrued to principal as earned. We then apply the valuation methods as set forth below.

We apply a procedure that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis. We use pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date. We consider each portfolio company s credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment s fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company s financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. We value our syndicated loans using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

Table of Contents

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or if under the in exchange premise when the value of a debt security were to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or if under the in exchange premise the value of a debt security were to greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the loan from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company s operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate the Company s valuation of the warrant and equity related. We periodically review the valuation of its portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Determinations In Connection With Offerings

In connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof is required to make the determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below our then current net asset value at the time at which the sale is made. The Board of Directors considers the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

- the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC;

- our management s assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value has occurred (including through the realization of net gains on the sale of our portfolio investments) from the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value to the period ending two days prior to the date of the sale of our common stock; and

- the magnitude of the difference between the net asset value disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC and our management s assessment of any material change in the net asset value since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value, and the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

Importantly, this determination does not require that we calculate net asset value in connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, but instead it involves the determination by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value at the time at which the sale is made.

Moreover, to the extent that there is even a remote possibility that we may (i) issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger the undertaking (which we provided to the SEC in the registration statement to which this prospectus is a part) to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus if the net asset value fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such event or to undertake to determine net asset value within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine net asset value to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

Table of Contents

SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

On May 30, 2012, our common stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a discount from our net asset value (NAV) per share for a period of one year ending on May 30, 2013. In connection with the receipt of such stockholder approval, we agreed to limit the number of shares that we issue at a price below net asset value pursuant to this authorization so that the aggregate dilutive effect on our then outstanding shares will not exceed 20%. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of net asset value per share.

In order to sell shares pursuant to this authorization:

- a majority of our independent directors who have no financial interest in the sale must have approved the sale; and
- a majority of such directors, who are not interested persons of the Company, in consultation with the underwriter or underwriters of the offering if it is to be underwritten, must have determined in good faith, and as of a time immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares or immediately prior to the issuance of such shares, that the price at which such shares are to be sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of those shares, less any underwriting commission or discount.

Any offering of common stock below NAV per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objectives and business strategies.

In making a determination that an offering below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders best interests, our Board of Directors would consider a variety of factors including:

- The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;
- The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;
- The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;
- Whether the proposed offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;
- The potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;
- The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;
- The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments to be funded with the proceeds from the offering, if any; and

The leverage available to us, both before and after any offering, and the terms thereof.

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different sets of investors:

- existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;
- existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and
- new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

Impact on Existing Stockholders who do not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. All stockholders will experience an immediate decrease (often called dilution) in the NAV of the shares they hold. Stockholders who do not participate in the offering will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than stockholders who do participate in the offering. All stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following table illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume that Company XYZ has 3,000,000 common shares outstanding, $40,000,000 in total assets and $10,000,000 in total liabilities. The current net asset value and NAV are thus $30,000,000 and $10.00, respectively. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 300,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) with proceeds to the Company XYZ at $9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions, and (2) an offering of 600,000 shares (20% of the outstanding shares) with proceeds to the Company at $0.001 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 100% discount from net asset value).

		Example 1		Example 2	
		10% Offering at 10% Discount		20% Offering at 100% Discount	
	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price					
Price per Share to Public[(1)]		$ 9.47		$ 0.001	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		$ 9.00		$ 0.001	
Decrease to NAV					
Total Shares Outstanding	3,000,000	3,300,000	10.00%	3,600,000	20.00%
NAV per Share	$ 10.00	$ 9.91	(0.90)%	$ 8.33	(16.67)%
Share Dilution to Stockholder					
Shares Held by Stockholder A	30,000	30,000		30,000	
Percentage of Shares Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.91%	(9.09)%	0.83%	(16.67)%
Total Asset Values					
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	$ 300,000	$ 297,273	(0.90)%	$ 250,005	(16.67)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to Be $10.00 per Share)	$ 300,000	$ 300,000		$ 300,000	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Change in Total NAV Held By Stockholder)		$ (2,727)		$ (49,995)	
Per Share Amounts					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		$ 9.91		$ 8.33	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be $10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	$ 10.00	$ 10.00		$ 10.00	
Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A		$ (0.09)		$ (1.67)	
Percentage Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A			(0.90)%		(16.67)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by Company XYZ.

Table of Contents

Impact on Existing Stockholders who do Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below NAV per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, albeit at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution on an aggregate basis will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than their proportionate percentage will experience NAV dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience an increase (often called accretion) in NAV per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares purchased by such stockholder increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 20% discount offering from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 3,000 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 600,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share) and (2) 150% of such percentage (i.e., 9,000 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 600,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for this example based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation Following Sale	50% Participation % Change	150% Participation Following Sale	150% Participation % Change
Offering Price					
Price per Share to Public[1]		$ 8.42		$ 8.42	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		$ 8.00		$ 8.00	
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV					
Total Shares Outstanding	3,000,000	3,600,000	20.00%	3,600,000	20.00%
NAV per Share	$ 10.00	$ 9.67	(3.33)%	$ 9.67	(3.33)%
Dilution/Accretion to Participating Stockholder A					
Share Dilution/Accretion					
Shares Held by Stockholder A	30,000	33,000	10.00%	39,000	30.00%
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00%	0.92%	(8.33)%	1.08%	8.33%
NAV Dilution/Accretion					
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	$ 300,000	$ 319,110	6.33%	$ 377,130	25.67%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be $10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		$ 325,260		$ 375,780	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		$ (6,150)		$ 1,350	
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A		$ 9.67		$ 9.67	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be $10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	$ 10.00	$ 9.86	(1.44)%	$ 9.64	(3.65)%
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		$ (0.19)		$ 0.03	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(1.93)%		0.31%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by Company XYZ.

Table of Contents

Impact on New Investors

Investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV and whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share (due to selling compensation and expenses paid by us) will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. All these investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical 10% and 100% discounted offerings as described in the first chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.00%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

		Example 1		Example 2	
	Prior to	10% Offering at 10% Discount		20% Offering at 100% Discount	
	Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price					
Price per Share to Public[1]		$ 9.47		$ 0.001	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		$ 9.00		$ 0.001	
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV					
Total Shares Outstanding	3,000,000	3,300,000	10.00%	3,600,000	20.00%
NAV per Share	$ 10.00	$ 9.91	(0.90)%	$ 8.33	(16.67)%
Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A					
Share Dilution					
Shares Held by Investor A		3,000		6,000	
Percentage Outstanding Held by Investor A	0.00%	0.09%		0.17%	
NAV Dilution					
Total NAV Held by Investor A		$ 29,730		$ 50,001	
Total Investment by Investor A (At Price to Public)		$ 28,410		$ 6	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)		$ 1,320		$ 49,995	
NAV Dilution per Share					
NAV per Share Held by Investor A		$ 9.91		$ 8.33	
Investment per Share Held by Investor A		$ 9.47		$ 0.001	
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Investor A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)		$ 0.44		$ 8.33	
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Investor A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			4.65%		99.99%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by Company XYZ.

Table of Contents

DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan (the DRP), through which all dividend distributions are paid to our stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. In this way, a stockholder can maintain an undiluted investment in our common stock and still allow us to pay out the required distributable income.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to receive a dividend distribution in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire dividend distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than three days prior to the payment date for dividend distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the DRP for each stockholder who has not elected to receive distributions in cash (each a Participant) and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a Participant, received not less than three days prior to the payment date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the Participant s account, issue a certificate registered in the Participant s name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We expect to use primarily newly-issued shares to implement the DRP, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value, although we have the option under the DRP to purchase shares in the market to fulfill DRP requirements. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the NYSE on the valuation date for such dividend distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on the NYSE or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their electronically-reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There is no charge to our stockholders for receiving their dividend distributions in the form of additional shares of our common stock. The plan administrator s fees for handling dividend distributions in stock are paid by us. There are no brokerage charges with respect to shares we have issued directly as a result of dividend distributions payable in stock. If a Participant elects by internet or by written or telephonic notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the Participant s account and remit the proceeds to the Participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a $15.00 transaction fee plus brokerage commissions from the proceeds.

Any shares issued in connection with a stock split or stock dividend will be added to a Participant s account with the Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator may curtail or suspend transaction processing until the completion of such stock split or payment of such stock dividend.

Stockholders who receive dividend distributions in the form of stock generally are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividend distributions in cash. A stockholder s basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the dividend distribution payable to the stockholder.

The DRP may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each Participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the DRP, including requests for additional information, should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Attn: Dividend Reinvestment Department, P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, NY 10269-0560 or by phone at 1-866-669-9888.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

Under the terms of our charter, our authorized capital stock consists of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share, of which 61,521,957 shares are outstanding as of March 15, 2013. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, and to cause the issuance of such shares, without obtaining stockholder approval. In addition, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, but subject to the 1940 Act, our charter provides that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

Common Stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting privileges, except as described below and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, preemptive or redemption rights. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Hercules Technology Growth Capital each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock will elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by Company for its Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share	100,000,000		61,521,957

Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board of Directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before

Table of Contents

any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors and officers liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that their action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office. Our charter also provides that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, with the approval of our Board of Directors and provided that certain conditions described in our charter are met, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our charter. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that their action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person s office. Our bylaws also provide that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, with the approval of our Board of Directors and provided that certain conditions described in our bylaws are met, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation s receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

We currently have in effect a directors and officers insurance policy covering our directors and officers and us for any acts and omissions committed, attempted or allegedly committed by any director or officer during the policy period. The policy is subject to customary exclusions.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

Classified Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. The terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 2012, 2013 and 2014, respectively. Upon expiration of their current terms, directors of each class are eligible to serve for three-year terms or until their successors are duly elected and qualify. Each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified Board of Directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

Election of Directors

Our charter provides that, except as otherwise provided in the bylaws, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to elect each director. Our bylaws currently provide that directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election of directors. Pursuant to our charter and bylaws, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless the bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than 12. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in the charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Calling of Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders shall be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

Table of Contents

Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments and any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 75% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by at least 75% of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by the stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The continuing directors are defined in our charter as our current directors, as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the Board of Directors.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

Control Share Acquisitions

The Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act (the Control Share Act) provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the Board of Directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

Table of Contents

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock.

Business Combinations

Under the Maryland Business Combination Act (the Business Combination Act), business combinations between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation s shares; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the Board of Directors approved in advance the transaction by which such stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the Board of Directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the 5-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the Board of Directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation s common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board of Directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested

Table of Contents

stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act.

Conflict with 1940 Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

Regulatory Restrictions

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries, HT II and HT III, have obtained SBIC licenses. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control or transfers which would result in any person (or group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of any class of capital stock of a SBIC. A change of control is any event which would result in a transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of a SBIC, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise.

196

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

In addition to shares of common stock, our charter authorizes the issuance of preferred stock. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the 1940 Act, Maryland law and any other limitations imposed by law.

The following is a general description of the terms of the preferred stock we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any preferred stock we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement accompanying each preferred share offering.

The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (i) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, (ii) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends or other distribution on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more, and (iii) such shares be cumulative as to dividends and have a complete preference over our common stock to payment of their liquidation in event of dissolution. Some matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our board of directors will determine and the articles supplementary and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such series;
- the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends or other distributions will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends or other distributions are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series, including adjustments to the conversion price of such series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;
- any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;

any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

Table of Contents

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our board of directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which dividends or other distributions, if any, thereon will be cumulative. To the extent we issue preferred stock, the payment of dividends to holders of our preferred stock will take priority over payment of dividends to our common stockholders.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the subscription rights we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any subscription rights we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such subscription rights.

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

Our stockholders will indirectly bear all of the expenses of the subscription rights offering, regardless of whether our stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any subscription rights we may issue, including the following:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);
- the title and aggregate number of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such subscription rights may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the subscription rights are issued and the number of subscription rights issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- the ratio of the offering (which, in the case of transferable rights, will require a minimum of three shares to be held of record before a person is entitled to purchase an additional share);
- the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such right shall expire (subject to any extension);
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum number of subscription rights that may be exercised at one time;

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;

any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering;

the terms of any rights to redeem, or call such subscription rights;

information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;

the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the subscription rights;

the material terms of any standby underwriting, backstop or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering;

- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights; and

- any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

Each subscription right will entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash or other consideration such amount of shares of common stock at such subscription price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement beginning on the date specified therein and continuing until the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights will become void.

Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. If less than all of the rights represented by such subscription rights certificate are exercised, a new subscription certificate will be issued for the remaining rights. Prior to exercising their subscription rights, holders of subscription rights will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer subscription rights (other than rights to subscribe expiring not later than 120 days after their issuance and issued exclusively and ratably to a class or classes of our security holders) on the condition that (1) the subscription rights expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such subscription rights, and a required majority of our Board of Directors approves of such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders; and (4) if the subscription rights are accompanied by other securities, the subscription rights are not separately transferable unless no class of such subscription rights and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. A required majority of our Board of Directors is a vote of both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of the company. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and subscription rights at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

For information regarding the dilutive impact of rights offerings, please see Risks Risks Related to an Investment in our Securities Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants and will be subject to compliance with the 1940 Act.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title and aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire (subject to any extension);
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- the terms of any rights to redeem, or call such warrants;

- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;

- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;

- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Table of Contents

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase for cash such common stock or preferred stock at the exercise price or such principal amount of debt securities as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants offered thereby. Warrants may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement beginning on the date specified therein and continuing until the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Upon receipt of payment and a warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If less than all of the warrants represented by such warrant certificate are exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining warrants. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may surrender securities as all or part of the exercise price for warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends or other distributions, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (i) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years, (ii) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance, (iii) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our board of directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and (iv) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, as well as options and rights, at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in this prospectus and in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, including any supplemental indenture, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an indenture. An indenture is a contract between us and U.S. Bank National Association, a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under Events of Default Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. The following description summarizes the material provisions of the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. For example, in this section, we use capitalized words to signify terms that are specifically defined in the indenture. We have filed the form of the indenture with the SEC. See Available Information for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

A prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular terms of any series of debt securities being offered, including the following:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;

the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;

the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued;

the provision for any sinking fund;

any restrictive covenants;

any Events of Default;

- whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and
- any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any indebtedness and other senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business.

General

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the attached prospectus supplement (offered debt securities) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (underlying debt securities), may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the indenture securities. The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See Resignation of Trustee section below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term indenture securities means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

Table of Contents

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

Conversion and Exchange

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

Issuance of Securities in Registered Form

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in certificated form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book-entry only form represented by global securities.

Book-Entry Holders

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depositary that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depositary s book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depositary or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depositary as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depositary. The depositary will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depositary and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depositary s book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

Street Name Holders

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in street name. Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor would hold a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

Table of Contents

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

Legal Holders

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global s